
UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
or
 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended November 24, 2019

Commission file number: 001-06631

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

DELAWARE

94-0905160

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111

(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

(415) 501-6000

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	LEVI	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definition of "Large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's shares of Class A common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of May 24, 2019, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was \$930,196,674, based on the closing price reported for such date on the New York Stock Exchange.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

As of January 24, 2020, the registrant had 57,367,130 shares of Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share and 336,748,994 shares of Class B common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, outstanding.

Documents incorporated by reference:

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K are incorporated by reference in Part III, Items 10-14 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

[Table of Contents](#)

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.
TABLE OF CONTENTS TO FORM 10-K
FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019

	<u>Page Number</u>
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1. Business	1
Item 1A. Risk Factors	11
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	28
Item 2. Properties	28
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	28
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	28
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	29
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	32
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	33
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	64
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	67
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	123
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	123
Item 9B. Other Information	123
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	124
Item 11. Executive Compensation	124
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	124
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	124
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	124
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	125
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	130
SIGNATURES	131

PART I

Item 1. **BUSINESS**

Overview

From our California Gold Rush beginnings, we have grown into one of the world's largest brand-name apparel companies. A history of responsible business practices, rooted in our core values, has helped us build our brands and engender consumer trust around the world. Under our Levi's[®], Dockers[®], Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.[™] and Denizen[®] brands, we design, market and sell – directly or through third parties and licensees – products that include jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear, and related accessories for men, women and children around the world.

Our Global Reach

Our products are sold in more than 110 countries, grouped into three geographic regions that comprise our three operating segments: the Americas, Europe and Asia (which includes the Middle East and Africa). We service our customers through our global infrastructure, developing, sourcing and marketing our products around the world. Although our brands are recognized as authentically "American," we derive approximately half of our net revenues from outside the United States. A summary of financial information for each regional operating segment is found in Note 21 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report. As a global company with sales and operations in foreign countries, we are subject to risks of doing business in foreign countries. See "Item 1A – Risk Factors", specifically "Risks Relating to Our Industry – *Our business is subject to risks associated with sourcing and manufacturing overseas, as well as risks associated with potential tariffs or a global trade war*" and "Risks Relating to Our Business – *We are a global company with significant revenues and earnings generated internationally, which exposes us to the impact of foreign currency fluctuations, as well as political and economic risks.*"

Our products are sold in over 50,000 retail locations worldwide, including approximately 3,000 brand-dedicated stores and shop-in-shops. In the United States, chain retailers and department stores are the primary distribution channels for our Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products. Outside the United States, department stores, specialty retailers, franchised or other brand-dedicated stores and shop-in-shops have traditionally been our primary distribution channels. Levi's[®] and Dockers[®] products are also sold through our brand-dedicated company-operated retail stores and through the e-commerce sites we operate, as well as the e-commerce sites operated by certain of our key wholesale customers and other third parties. We distribute Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.[™] and Denizen[®] brand products primarily through mass channel retailers in the Americas.

We were founded in San Francisco, California in 1853 and were incorporated in Delaware in 1970. We conduct our operations outside the United States through foreign subsidiaries. We have headquarters in San Francisco, Brussels and Singapore. Our primary corporate office is located at Levi's Plaza, 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, and our main telephone number is (415) 501-6000.

Our website – www.levistrauss.com – contains additional and detailed information about our history, our products and our commitments. Financial news and reports and related information about our company can be found at levistrauss.com/investors/financial-news.

We file or furnish electronically with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. We make copies of these reports available free of charge through our investor relations website as soon as reasonably practicable after we file or furnish them with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding Levi Strauss and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

Information contained on or accessible through our websites is not incorporated into, and does not form a part of, this Annual Report or any other report or document we file with the SEC, and any references to our websites are intended to be inactive textual references only.

Our Competitive Strengths

The apparel industry is experiencing significant changes in how and where consumers shop for products, impacting the entire apparel value chain. We believe we are well-positioned to succeed in this environment due to the following strengths:

Iconic brands with deep heritage, superior product quality and a culture of innovation.

With a rich history spanning over 165 years, we offer products of exceptional quality at accessible prices. Levi's is one of

Table of Contents

the most recognizable consumer brands in the world and the #1 brand globally in jeanswear (measured by total retail sales). Levi's is an authentic and original lifestyle brand that has expanded beyond men's jeans into women's jeans and multiple product categories. Consumers around the world instantly recognize the distinctive traits of Levi's jeans—the double arc stitching on the back pocket, known as the Arcuate Stitching Design, and the red fabric tab stitched into the right back pocket, known as the Red Tab Device. Building upon this rich history, we continue to innovate our product offerings to meet the evolving tastes of today's consumers. Our Eureka Innovation Lab, an in-house creative space in San Francisco, California dedicated to research, design, creative development and advanced product prototypes, is responsible for delivering cutting-edge advancements for our company and the industry, with an emphasis on fit, finish and fabric. For example, the 4-way stretch fabric underpinning our 2015 Levi's women's jeans relaunch was developed at Eureka.

In our Levi's men's jeans business, we retain our commitment to innovating within our core fits, such as our iconic 501 jean, while introducing new fits to address changing consumer preferences. For example, our men's 511 slim fit has been our top selling men's jean for the last five fiscal years. In fiscal year 2017, we increased our focus on newer tapered men's fits and have seen growth and momentum in sales of these fits as a result. We relaunched our Levi's women's jeans business in fiscal year 2015, resulting in a number of new styles, and from fiscal year 2015 to fiscal year 2019, our women's jeans net revenues grew at a CAGR of 13%. We continue to refine our styles, fits and fabrics and explore new silhouettes that resonate with our consumer.

Unique connection with our consumers.

Over the last few years, we have increased the level of marketing support for our brands. In fiscal year 2019, our spending on advertising and promotions was \$399.3 million, and 6.9% of net revenues. This disciplined investment in brand-building is a key driver of the inflection in our financial performance that occurred in fiscal year 2017. In 2014, we launched a global brand campaign called "Live in Levi's," reflecting that many of our consumers' greatest moments take place while they are wearing their favorite pair of Levi's. As part of this ongoing campaign, our "Circles" TV and online ad continues to be viewed on YouTube with over 26 million views to date. "Circles" also won the 2017 Cannes Lions Silver award, one of the most prestigious brand communication awards worldwide.

We also maintain a leading presence at significant cultural events around the world such as music festivals and sporting events, which have put the Levi's brand back at the center of culture. In 2013, we secured the naming rights to the new stadium for the San Francisco 49ers, allowing us to connect with sports and music fans across the world. In February 2016, Super Bowl 50 at Levi's Stadium was one of the most-watched programs in TV history. In April 2018, our Levi's cutoff shorts, worn by Beyoncé during her headline performance at the Coachella music festival, were deemed the "ultimate Coachella clothing item" by People magazine, with Coachella generating approximately 5.8 billion global impressions for the Levi's brand. In 2019, we again dominated Coachella as the go-to uniform for festival season with Levi's 501 cutoff shorts, generating a 50% increase in impressions versus the prior year.

We are also leading the way in customization and personalization, with a focus on delivering a leading world-class omni-channel environment, areas that we believe are increasingly important to today's consumers. We developed an experiential in-store Tailor Shop concept in which, in select stores, consumers can alter or customize their own jeans and trucker jackets by adding personalized stitching and patches. We now include these Tailor Shops in select stores across the world, providing an added reason for an in-person visit. Several of our stores also include Print Bars where consumers can design and print personalized T-shirts on the spot. We continued our investment in digital innovation by launching Future Finish, an online customization experience on Levi.com that leverages our FLX technology, which makes it easy to create a custom pair of Levi's and puts the power of personalization directly into the consumers' hands.

In addition, we generate exposure through selective collaborations with iconic partners, including Disney's Star Wars, Hello Kitty and Stranger Things. In 2019, we collaborated again with Nike, this time with a focus on customization; the exclusive co-branded sneakers were available in select Levi's stores and sold out in 3 days. We also introduced the next iteration of our Trucker Jacket with Jacquard by Google which uses advanced technology and patented conductive fibers, woven into the fabric of the jacket, to seamlessly and wirelessly connect our Trucker to any smartphone.

Robust, diversified business model across multiple regions, channels and categories.

We have a diversified business model that spans our three regions, a robust presence across both our wholesale and direct-to-consumer ("DTC") channels and an established market share position in jeans, non-jeans bottoms and tops for both men and women. In fiscal year 2019, 21% of our net revenues were from tops, 72% of our net revenues were from bottoms, and 7% of our net revenues were from footwear and accessories.

We have demonstrated strong net revenues growth in all three of our geographic regions. Net revenues in our Americas segment increased 1% and 10% year-over-year in fiscal year 2019 and in fiscal year 2018, respectively, with growth since 2015 at a CAGR of 3%, within which the U.S. marketplace has grown at a CAGR of 1%. Net revenues in our Europe segment increased

[Table of Contents](#)

7% and 25% year-over-year in fiscal year 2019 and in fiscal year 2018, respectively. Net revenues in our Asia segment increased 6% and 8% year-over-year in fiscal year 2019 and in fiscal year 2018, respectively. Our Europe and Asia segments represented 31% and 16% of our net revenues, respectively, in fiscal year 2019, as compared to 23% and 17% of our net revenues, respectively, in fiscal year 2015, with growth at CAGRs of 15% and 6%, respectively. Our Europe and Asia segments represented 45% of our total regional operating income in fiscal year 2019, as compared to 31% of our total regional operating income in fiscal year 2015, demonstrating the geographical diversification of our business.

We sell our products worldwide through third-party retailers such as department stores, specialty retailers, third-party e-commerce sites and franchisees who operate brand-dedicated stores. Our wholesale channels, excluding franchise stores, generated 56% and 62% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2019 and 2015, respectively. Franchise stores (which are part of our wholesale channels) generated 7% and 8% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2019 and 2015, respectively. We take care to select wholesale customers and distributors that we believe will represent our brands in a manner consistent with our values and growth strategies. The strength of our brands as a driver of retail traffic at our key wholesale partners allows us to maintain preferred floor space and presentation formats. Our wholesale channels net revenues increased 2% and 11% year-over-year in fiscal year 2019 and in fiscal year 2018, respectively, with growth since 2015 at a CAGR of 4%, demonstrating strong growth despite a challenging channel environment and becoming a smaller percentage of our overall net revenues. Sales to our top ten wholesale customers accounted for 26% and 27% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019 and in fiscal year 2018, respectively. No single customer represented 10% or more of our net revenues in either of these years.

We also sell our products directly to consumers through a variety of formats, including our own company-operated mainline and outlet stores, company-operated e-commerce sites and select shop-in-shops located in department stores and other third-party retail locations. Sales through our DTC channel have increased from 29% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2015 to 36% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019, with growth at a CAGR of 12%. Our DTC channel also experienced 6% year-over-year net revenues growth from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. Of sales through our DTC channel: sales from our company-operated mainline and outlet stores represented 27% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019, as compared to 22% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2015; sales from our shop-in-shops represented 5% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019, as compared to 4% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2015; and sales from our company-operated e-commerce sites represented 5% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019, as compared to 3% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2015.

We are dedicated to expanding product category offerings that are underdeveloped for us today and that we believe can continue to drive organic business growth. For example, our tops category has increased from 11% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2015 to 21% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019, with growth at a CAGR of 25%, and our women's sales increased from 20% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2015 to 31% of our net revenues in fiscal year 2019, with growth at a CAGR of 18%, driven by our women's jeans relaunch and product category diversification efforts. Net revenues from men's sales grew at a CAGR of 3% over the same period.

Strong global operating infrastructure.

Our presence in more than 110 countries enables us to leverage our global scale for product development and sourcing while using our local expertise to tailor products and retail experiences to individual markets. In addition, our integrated production development and distribution platform enables us to achieve operating efficiencies and deliver superior quality products. In fiscal year 2018, we announced Project F.L.X., an approach that uses lasers to digitize denim finish design and reduce finishing time improving inventory management, eliminate thousands of chemical formulations and reduces lead time. In fiscal year 2019, we sourced apparel from independent contractors located in approximately 23 countries around the world, including the United States, with no single country accounting for more than 20% of our sourcing by unit volume. By leveraging our flexible supply chain and global operating infrastructure, we are able to more quickly respond to consumer and customer demands, scale operations across diverse geographies and sales channels, shorten product development cycles and adapt to changing economic and political conditions, including new trade policies.

Values-driven company with an unwavering commitment to corporate citizenship.

Throughout our long history, we have upheld our strong belief that we can help shape society through civic engagement and community involvement, responsible labor and workplace practices, philanthropy, ethical conduct, environmental stewardship and transparency. The Levi Strauss Foundation, founded in 1952, is our main philanthropic arm. Its mission is to advance the human rights and well-being of underserved people in places where we have a business presence. We contribute to this foundation on an ongoing basis from the profits we generate. Across all aspects of our business, we engage in a "profits through principles" business approach and constantly strive to set higher standards for ourselves and the industry. In 2017 and 2018, we were named to Fortune magazine's "Change the World" list as a result of our initiatives to improve worker well-being and reduce the use of chemicals in our finishing process, respectively. Also in 2018, we announced an industry-leading climate action strategy, which includes ambitious science-based targets for reducing carbon emissions in our owned-and-operated facilities and across our global

Table of Contents

supply chain. And in 2019, we pioneered a contextual approach to water use that prioritizes saving water in areas that need it most, pledging to halve our water use in manufacturing in areas of high and medium water stress by 2025. Over the years, our milestone initiatives include: integrating our factories prior to the enactment of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; developing a comprehensive supplier code of conduct that requires safe and healthy working conditions before such codes of conduct became commonplace among multinational apparel companies; and offering benefits to same-sex partners in the 1990s, long before most other companies.

Management team with a track record of success.

Over the last several years, our leadership team has built upon the strong foundation of our business, guiding our transformation into a more global, diversified lifestyle apparel company, driving strong financial results and improving our balance sheet. Our distinct culture and track record of success have enabled us to become a leading destination for top talent. Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have been with the company for eight and seven years, respectively, and most of our other key executives have worked together at the company for the last six years. Additionally, we have senior leadership in each of our operating segments to execute our growth strategy across our markets with the benefit of local knowledge and relationships.

Our Business Strategies

Our growth and financial performance over the last several years has been the result of key growth strategies adopted by our management team, each of which is described in more detail below. We will continue to aggressively pursue our global market opportunity by executing these growth strategies and continuing to innovate throughout our business.

Drive the Profitable Core. Our core includes our most profitable and cash-generating businesses. Keeping these businesses healthy and growing is critical for funding expansion in other key growth areas.

- *Maintain and strengthen our longstanding leadership in men's bottoms.* We are actively focused on maintaining and strengthening our men's bottoms business, which has been and will continue to be a key driver of our operating results. Our iconic 501 jean continues to be a staple in closets around the world, and we continually find ways to update this fit to appeal to new consumers and remain relevant as tastes change. We are also introducing new products, such as updated straight leg and taper styles and fabrics with added stretch for greater comfort. Enhancing the fit, finish and fabric of our existing product offerings while continuing to introduce new styles enables us to appeal to younger millennial customers and to capitalize on the ongoing consumer trend toward casualization in fashion. We will continue to be nimble and respond to evolving demographics and fashion trends while retaining our authentic heritage.
- *Expand and strengthen our established wholesale customer base.* Our established wholesale customer base represents our largest distribution channel and will continue to represent a significant opportunity for growth. We are deepening key wholesale relationships through more targeted product assortments and a broader lifestyle offering. We are expanding our wholesale relationships, with a focus in the United States on growing premium accounts such as Nordstrom and Bloomingdale's. We are also growing our core business through wholesale e-commerce sites, including Amazon, where we have expanded our core product offering and established a Levi's-branded storefront that offers consumers a curated experience similar to the one they enjoy when they visit our company-operated e-commerce sites.
- *Increase penetration and sales within our top five developed markets.* We manage our business by region, which enables us to respond more rapidly to opportunities presented by specific geographic markets. We continue to see growth among our top five developed markets: the United States, France, Germany, Mexico and the United Kingdom. Across these markets, we plan to expand via a combination of new stores, expanded wholesale relationships and an increased e-commerce presence.
- *Invest in marketing and advertising to increase engagement with our brands.* We expect to continue our investment in marketing and advertising, including television, digital and influencer marketing, focusing primarily on growing sales of our core product offerings and increasing engagement with all of our brands, particularly among younger consumers.

Expand for More. We have significant opportunity to grow by expanding beyond our core business into other underpenetrated categories, markets and brands.

- *Develop leading positions in categories outside of men's bottoms.* We are focusing our product design and marketing efforts to reshape our global consumer perceptions from a U.S. men's bottoms-oriented company to a global lifestyle leader for both men and women. To this end, in the near term, we are focusing on growing our tops and women's businesses. While our logo T-shirt business has been a key driver of this growth, we are also seeing growth across other tops sub-categories such as fleece (sweatshirts) and trucker jackets. We believe we have a long runway for growth in both our tops and women's categories. In the longer term, we intend to increase our focus on expanding our other product categories such as footwear and outerwear.

Table of Contents

- *Expand presence in underpenetrated international markets.* We believe we have a significant opportunity to deepen our presence in key emerging markets, such as China and India, to drive long-term growth. We believe our management team in China can significantly expand our business in China as we leverage a localized go-to-market strategy to open new stores and build affinity among Chinese consumers. In the fall of 2019, and in collaboration with a franchise partner, we opened a new 7,000 square foot door in Wuhan. This is now our largest store to-date in China, allowing us to showcase a broader assortment, including super-premium products, and early consumer response has been very strong. In India, to support further growth, we have opened three company-operated stores since December 2017 and launched a company-operated e-commerce platform for the country in January 2018.
- *Opportunistically pursue acquisitions.* We expect to opportunistically pursue acquisitions to supplement our strong organic growth profile and drive further brand and category diversification. We will evaluate potential acquisition opportunities with a focus on strategic acquisitions that will enhance our portfolio of brands, bolster our product category expertise or add a new operating capability while fitting well with our corporate culture and providing an attractive financial return. We assess on a regular basis the potential acquisition of franchise partners, distributors and the product categories we have under license, to enhance the consumer experience and to accelerate distribution of our brands. We believe we are well-positioned and have the financial flexibility to pursue attractive acquisition opportunities as they arise. Just recently in December 2019, we acquired the assets of one of our distributors within Latin America in order to take direct control of our Levi's® and Docker's® brands within the Americas region and accelerate growth.

Strengthen Position as a Leading World-Class Omni-Channel Retailer. We are focused on growing our DTC channel in order to better control our brands and drive meaningful connections with our consumers globally.

- *Continue to expand our retail presence and improve our sales productivity in existing stores.* We continue to add new, profitable retail locations in the United States and across the globe. We had 81 more company-operated stores on November 24, 2019 than we did on November 25, 2018. We are focused on creating a shopping experience that excites today's consumers with enhanced customization and personalization through our Tailor Shops and Print Bars. Additionally, we are continuing to implement integrated omni-channel and digital capabilities across our store fleet. We have updated our systems to enable customers to return products in-store that they purchased through our websites and allow our sales associates to place orders in store when desired fits or sizes are not available. We have continued rolling out our RFID inventory management system to improve operations and help us test the effectiveness of different store layouts and assortments. We have also started updating the POS terminals in our stores so we can deliver a seamless experience across all touchpoints to our customers and continue working toward our strategy of becoming a leading world-class omni-channel retailer.
- *Drive e-commerce growth through global presence and superior consumer experience.* We have been focused on building out our e-commerce sites across geographies while also upgrading the foundation of our sites in key geographies such as the United States and Europe in order to deliver a better user experience. In addition, we are incubating a portfolio of innovative e-commerce features that further enhance consumer experience and demonstrate our leadership in fit and style in an online forum. For example, in 2017 we rolled out "Ask Indigo," an AI-powered stylebot, to help guide consumers to the products that best fit their needs, just as an associate would in a brick-and-mortar store. We are continually testing and refining these features to help drive increased traffic, conversion and order size. We also recently rolled out an online program that enables consumers to customize trucker jackets, logo T-shirts and other products just as they would in-store.

Enhance Operational Excellence. We seek out operational improvements that leverage our scale to unlock efficiencies throughout our organization and enable us to respond quickly to changing market dynamics.

- *Improve operations by leveraging our scale and consolidating end-to-end accountability.* We have ongoing initiatives to reduce inefficiency and increase profitability in our business. Our key efforts include leveraging our global scale to drive supply chain savings, end-to-end planning efforts to manage inventory more efficiently and a focus on driving continuous organizational efficiencies. We are in the process of implementing a new enterprise resource planning system that will strengthen our data and analysis capabilities. We are also planning to upgrade our distribution centers and improve our distribution networks in the United States and Europe to ensure we are prepared for future growth.
- *Improve flexibility and ability to respond to changing fashion and consumer trends.* We are taking steps to shorten our time to market in order to better meet the rapidly evolving needs of our customers and consumers. For example, Project F.L.X. increases operational agility in our men's and women's bottoms businesses and facilitates improved inventory management by enabling us to make final decisions on the mix of styles for our denim products closer to the time of sale. We have also added shorter go-to-market processes in categories such as tops in order to forecast and buy inventory more effectively, leading to higher sell through rates and less marked down product.

Our Brands and Products

We offer a broad range of products, including jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear and related accessories. Across all of our brands, pants – including jeans, casual pants and dress pants – represented 65%, 68% and 72% of our total units sold in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Men's products generated 67%, 69% and 72% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Levi's® Brand

The Levi's® brand epitomizes classic, authentic American style and effortless cool. Levi's is an authentic and original lifestyle brand and the #1 brand globally in jeanswear (measured by total retail sales). Since their inception in 1873, Levi's® jeans have become one of the most recognizable garments in the world – reflecting the aspirations and earning the loyalty of people for generations. Consumers around the world instantly recognize the distinctive traits of Levi's® jeans, including the Arcuate Stitching Design and the Red Tab Device. The Levi's® brand continues to evolve to meet the tastes of today's consumers, driven by its distinctive pioneering and innovative spirit. Our range of leading jeanswear, other apparel items and accessories for men, women and children is available in more than 110 countries, allowing individuals around the world to express their personal style.

The Levi's® brand encompasses a range of products. Levi's® Red Tab™ products are the foundation of the brand, consisting of a wide spectrum of jeans and jeanswear offered in a variety of fits, fabrics, finishes, styles and price points intended to appeal to a broad spectrum of consumers. The line includes the iconic 501® jean, the original and best-selling five-pocket jean of all time. The line also incorporates a full range of jeanswear fits and styles designed specifically for women. Sales of Red Tab™ products represented the majority of our Levi's® brand net sales in all three of our regions in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017. We also offer premium products around the world under the Levi's® brand, including a range of premium pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear, and related accessories.

Our Levi's® brand products accounted for 87% of our total net sales in fiscal year 2019, and 86% in fiscal year 2018 and 2017, approximately half of which were generated in our Americas region.

Dockers® Brand

Founded in 1986, the Dockers® brand sparked a revolution in the way millions of men dressed around the world, shifting from the standard issue suit to a more casual look. 30 years later, the Dockers® brand continues to embody the spirit of khakis and define business casual. Since its introduction, the brand has focused on men's khakis and the essential clothing accessories to go with them.

Our Dockers® brand products accounted for 6%, 7% and 8% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Although the substantial majority of these net sales were in the Americas region, Dockers® brand products were sold in more than 50 countries.

Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ and Denizen® Brands

In addition to our Levi's® and Dockers® brands, we offer the Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ and Denizen® brands, which are focused on value-conscious consumers who seek quality craftsmanship and great fit and style at affordable prices. We offer denim jeans, casual pants, tops and jackets in a variety of fits, fabrics and finishes for men, women and children under the Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ brand through the mass retail channel in the United States and Canada. The Denizen® brand was introduced in the United States starting in 2011, and includes a variety of jeans to complement active lifestyles and to empower consumers to express their aspirations, individuality and attitudes. The Denizen® brand is sold through wholesale accounts in the United States.

Our Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ and Denizen® brand products accounted for 7%, 7% and 6% of our total net sales in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Licensing

The appeal of our brands across consumer groups and our global reach enable us to license our Levi's® and Dockers® trademarks for a variety of product categories in multiple markets in each of our regions, including footwear, belts, wallets and bags, outerwear, sweaters, dress shirts, kidswear, sleepwear and hosiery. Licensing accounted for 2% of our total net revenues in each of fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

Table of Contents

We enter into licensing agreements with our licensees covering royalty payments, product design and manufacturing standards, marketing and sale of licensed products, and protection of our trademarks. We require our licensees to comply with our code of conduct for contract manufacturing and engage independent monitors to perform regular on-site inspections and assessments of production facilities.

Sales, Distribution and Customers

We recognize wholesale revenue from sales of our products through third-party retailers such as department stores, specialty retailers, third-party e-commerce sites and franchise locations dedicated to our brands. We also sell our products directly to consumers through a variety of formats, including our own company-operated mainline and outlet stores, company-operated e-commerce sites and select shop-in-shops located in department stores and other third-party retail locations.

Multi-brand Retailers

We seek to make our products available where consumers shop, including offering products that are appropriately tailored for our wholesale customers and their retail consumers. We take care to select wholesale customers and distributors that we believe will represent our brands in a manner consistent with our values and growth strategies. Sales to our top ten wholesale customers accounted for 26%, 27% and 28% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. No single customer represented 10% or more of our net revenues in any of these years.

We also sell our products directly to consumers through shop-in-shops located in certain of our wholesale customers' and other third-party retail locations. Typically, this format is conducted on a concession basis, whereby the inventory continues to be owned by us (not the retailer) until ultimate sale to the end consumer. The salespeople involved in these transactions are generally our employees and not those of the retailer. We recognize revenue in the amount of the sale to the end consumer, while paying our partners a commission. We operated approximately 500 of these shop-in-shops as of November 24, 2019.

Dedicated Stores and E-commerce Sites

We believe retail stores dedicated to our brands are important for the growth, visibility, availability and commercial success of our brands, and they are an increasingly important part of our strategy for expanding distribution of our products. Our brand-dedicated stores are either operated by us or by independent third parties such as franchisees. In addition to the dedicated stores, we maintain brand-dedicated e-commerce sites that sell products directly to consumers.

Company-operated brick-and-mortar retail stores. Our company-operated retail stores, comprising both mainline and outlet stores, generated 27%, 26% and 25% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of November 24, 2019, we had 905 company-operated stores, predominantly Levi's® stores, located in 32 countries across our three regions. We had 282 of these stores in the Americas, 324 stores in Europe and 299 stores in Asia. During 2019, we added 121 company-operated stores and closed 40 stores.

Franchised and other stores. Franchised, licensed, or other forms of brand-dedicated stores operated by independent third parties sell Levi's® and Dockers® products in markets outside the United States. There were approximately 1,400 of these stores as of November 24, 2019, and they are a key element of our international distribution. In addition to these stores, we consider our network of brand-dedicated shop-in-shops, which are located within department stores and may be either operated directly by us or third parties, to be an important component of our retail distribution in international markets. Outside the United States, approximately 250 of these shop-in-shops were operated by third parties as of November 24, 2019.

E-commerce sites. We maintain brand-dedicated e-commerce sites, including www.levi.com and www.dockers.com, that sell products directly to consumers across multiple markets around the world. These sites represented 5%, 4% and 4% of overall net revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017; and 14%, 13% and 13% of DTC channel net revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

Seasonality of Sales

We typically achieve our largest quarterly revenues in the fourth quarter. In fiscal year 2019, our net revenues in the first, second, third and fourth quarters represented 25%, 23%, 25% and 27%, respectively, of our total net revenues for the year. In fiscal year 2018, our net revenues in the first, second, third and fourth quarters represented 24%, 22%, 25% and 29%, respectively, of our total net revenues for the year.

We typically achieve a significant amount of revenues from our DTC channel on the Friday following Thanksgiving Day, which is commonly referred to as Black Friday. Due to the timing of our fiscal year-end, a particular fiscal year might include one, two or no Black Fridays, which could impact our net revenues for the fiscal year. Each of fiscal years 2018 and 2017 included one Black Friday. Fiscal year 2019 did not have a Black Friday, while fiscal year 2020 will have two Black Fridays.

Table of Contents

We use a 52- or 53- week fiscal year, with each fiscal year ending on the Sunday that is closest to November 30 of that year. Certain of our foreign subsidiaries have fiscal years ending November 30. Each fiscal year generally consists of four 13-week quarters, with each quarter ending on the Sunday that is closest to the last day of the month of that quarter. Fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 were 52-week years, ending on November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively. Each quarter of fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 consisted of 13 weeks. The fourth quarter of 2020 will consist of 14 weeks.

The level of our working capital reflects the seasonality of our business. We expect inventory, accounts payable and accrued expenses to be higher in the second and third quarters in preparation for the fourth quarter selling season. Order backlog is not material to our business.

Effects of Inflation

We believe inflation in the regions where most of our sales occur has not had a significant effect on our net revenues or profitability.

Marketing and Promotion

Our marketing is rooted in globally consistent brand messages that reflect the unique attributes of our brands, including the Levi's® brand as the authentic and original jeanswear brand and the Dockers® brand as the definitive khaki. We continually strengthen our portfolio of brands and our positioning at the center of popular culture with a diverse mix of marketing initiatives to drive consumer demand, such as through social media and digital and mobile outlets, sponsorships, product placement in leading fashion magazines and with celebrities, television and radio advertisements, personal sponsorships and endorsements, and selective collaborations with key influencers, integrating ourselves with significant cultural events, and on-the-ground efforts such as street-level events and similar targeted "viral" marketing activities. We also connect with sport and music fans across the world, including through the naming rights to the stadium for the San Francisco 49ers, which we secured in 2013.

Our marketing organization includes both global and regional marketing teams. Our global marketing team is responsible for developing a toolkit of marketing assets and brand guidelines to be applied across all marketing activities, including media, engagement, brand environment and in-store activation. Our regional marketing teams adapt global tools for local relevance and execute marketing strategies within the markets where we operate.

We also use our websites, including www.levi.com and www.dockers.com in relevant markets to enhance consumer understanding of our brands and help consumers find and buy our products. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, these websites is not intended to be incorporated by reference into this Annual Report and references to our website addressed in this Annual Report are inactive textual references only.

Sourcing and Logistics

Organization. Our global sourcing and logistics organizations are responsible for taking a product from the design concept stage through production to delivery to our customers. Our objective is to leverage our global scale to achieve product development and sourcing efficiencies and reduce total product and distribution costs while maintaining our focus on product quality, local service levels and working capital management. Our presence in more than 110 countries enables us to leverage our global scale for product development and sourcing while using our local expertise to tailor products and retail experiences to individual markets. Our integrated production development and distribution platform enables us to achieve operating efficiencies and deliver superior quality products.

Product procurement. We source nearly all of our products through independent contract manufacturers. The remainder is sourced from our company-operated manufacturing and finishing plants. See "Item 2 – Properties" for more information about these manufacturing facilities.

Sources and availability of raw materials. The principal fabrics used in our products include cotton, blends, synthetics and wools. The prices we pay our suppliers for our products are dependent in part on the market price for raw materials used to produce them, primarily cotton. The price and availability of cotton may fluctuate substantially, depending on a variety of factors. The price fluctuations impact the cost of our products in future seasons due to the lead time of our product development cycle. Fluctuations in product costs can cause a decrease in our profitability if product pricing actions taken in response are insufficient or if those actions cause our wholesale customers or retail consumers to reduce the volumes they purchase.

Sourcing locations. We use numerous independent contract manufacturers located throughout the world for the production and finishing of our garments. We conduct assessments of political, social, economic, trade, labor and intellectual property protection conditions in the countries in which we source our products before placing production in those countries and on an ongoing basis. We also monitor ongoing global trade regulations to optimize our supply chain networks in response to changes in tariffs or other trade policies around the world.

[Table of Contents](#)

In fiscal year 2019, we sourced products from independent contract manufacturers located in approximately 23 countries around the world, including United States. We sourced products in North and South Asia, the Americas, Europe and Africa. No single country accounted for more than 20% of our sourcing in fiscal year 2019.

Sourcing practices. Our sourcing practices include these elements:

- We require all third-party contractors and subcontractors who manufacture or finish products for us to comply with our code of conduct relating to supplier working conditions as well as environmental, employment and sourcing practices. We also require our licensees to ensure that their manufacturers comply with our requirements.
- Our supplier code of conduct covers employment practices such as wages and benefits, working hours, health and safety, working age and discriminatory practices, environmental matters such as wastewater treatment and solid waste disposal, and ethical and legal conduct.
- We regularly assess manufacturing and finishing facilities through periodic on-site facility inspections and improvement activities, including use of independent monitors to supplement our internal staff. We integrate review and performance results into our sourcing decisions.
- We disclose the names and locations of our contract manufacturers to encourage collaboration among apparel companies in factory monitoring and improvement. We regularly evaluate and refine our code of conduct processes.

Logistics. We use company-operated and third-party distribution facilities to warehouse and ship products to our wholesale customers, retail stores and e-commerce customers. For more information, see "Item 2 – Properties." Distribution center activities include receiving finished goods from our contract manufacturers and plants, inspecting those products, preparing them for retail presentation, and shipping them to our customers and to our own stores. Our distribution centers maintain a combination of replenishment and seasonal inventory. In certain locations around the globe, we have consolidated our distribution centers to service multiple countries.

Competition

The global apparel industry is highly competitive and fragmented. It is characterized by low barriers to entry, brands targeted at specific consumer segments, many regional and local competitors, and an increasing number of global competitors. Principal competitive factors include:

- anticipating and responding to changing consumer preferences and buying trends in a timely manner, and ensuring product availability at wholesale and DTC channels;
- developing high-quality, innovative products with relevant designs, fits, finishes, fabrics, style and performance features that meet consumer desires and trends;
- maintaining favorable and strong brand name recognition and appeal through strong and effective marketing support and intelligence in diverse market segments;
- identifying and securing desirable new retail locations and presenting products effectively at company-operated retail and franchised and other brand-dedicated stores;
- ensuring high-profile product placement at retailers;
- anticipating and responding to consumer expectations regarding e-commerce shopping and shipping;
- optimizing supply chain cost efficiencies and product development cycle lead times;
- creating products at a range of price points that appeal to the consumers of both our wholesale customers and our dedicated retail stores and e-commerce sites situated in each of our geographic regions; and
- generating competitive economics for wholesale customers, including retailers, franchisees, and licensees.

We believe we compete favorably with respect to these factors.

We face competition from a broad range of competitors at the global, regional and local levels in diverse channels across a wide range of retail price points, and some of our competitors are larger and have more resources in the markets in which we operate. Our primary competitors include vertically integrated specialty stores, jeanswear brands, khakiwear brands, athletic wear companies, retailers' private or exclusive labels, and certain e-commerce sites.

Intellectual Property

We have more than 5,400 trademark registrations and pending applications in approximately 180 jurisdictions worldwide, and we acquire rights in new trademarks according to business needs. Substantially all of our global trademarks are owned by Levi Strauss & Co. We regard our trademarks as our most valuable assets and believe they have substantial value in the marketing of our products. The Levi's[®], Dockers[®] and 501[®] trademarks, the Arcuate Stitching Design, the Tab Device, the Two Horse[®] Design, the Housemark and the Wings and Anchor Design are among our core trademarks.

We protect these trademarks by registering them with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and with governmental agencies in other countries, particularly where our products are manufactured or sold. We work vigorously to enforce and protect our trademark rights by engaging in regular market reviews, helping local law enforcement authorities detect and prosecute counterfeiters, issuing cease-and-desist letters against third parties infringing or denigrating our trademarks, opposing registration of infringing trademarks, and initiating litigation as necessary. We are currently pursuing over 250 infringement matters around the world. We also work with trade groups and industry participants seeking to strengthen laws relating to the protection of intellectual property rights in markets around the world.

As of November 24, 2019, we had nine issued U.S. patents and 19 U.S. patent applications pending. Our patents expire between 2025 and 2038. We also have 15 international and foreign patent applications pending. In addition, as we develop technologies that we believe are innovative, such as Project F.L.X., we intend to continually assess the patentability of new intellectual property.

Employees

As of November 24, 2019, we employed approximately 15,800 people, approximately 7,300 of whom were located in the Americas, 4,600 in Europe, and 3,900 in Asia. Approximately 1,800 of our employees were associated with the manufacturing and procurement of our products, 8,500 worked in retail, including seasonal employees, 1,500 worked in distribution and 4,000 were other non-production employees. As of November 24, 2019, approximately 3,700 of our employees were represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have not experienced any work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

History and Corporate Citizenship

Our story began in San Francisco, California in 1853 as a wholesale dry goods business. We invented the blue jean 20 years later. In 1873, we received a U.S. patent for "waist overalls" with metal rivets at points of strain. The first product line designated by the lot number "501" was created in 1890.

In the 19th and early 20th centuries, our work pants were worn primarily by cowboys, miners and other working men in the western United States. Then, in 1934, we introduced our first jeans for women, and after World War II, our jeans began to appeal to a wider market. By the 1960s, they had become a symbol of American culture, representing a unique blend of history and youth. We opened our export and international businesses in the 1950s and 1960s, respectively. The Dockers[®] brand helped drive "Casual Friday" in the 1990s and has been a cornerstone of casual menswear for more than 30 years.

Today, descendants of the family of Levi Strauss continue to be actively involved in our company. Our Class B common stock is primarily owned by these descendants and their relatives and trusts established for their behalf. In order to facilitate a forum for frequent, open and constructive dialogue between us and these stockholders, the family members have organized a family council, which engages with us on topics of mutual interest, such as our industry, governance, ownership and philanthropy. Management shares information and interacts with the family members, including the family council, in a manner consistent with all applicable laws and regulations.

Throughout this long history, we have upheld our strong belief that we can help shape society through civic engagement and community involvement, responsible labor and workplace practices, philanthropy, ethical conduct, environmental stewardship and transparency. We engage in a "profits through principles" business approach and constantly strive to set higher standards for ourselves and the industry. Our milestone initiatives over the years include integrating our factories prior to the enactment of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; developing a comprehensive supplier code of conduct that requires safe and healthy working conditions before such codes of conduct became commonplace among multinational apparel companies; and offering benefits to same-sex partners in the 1990s, long before most other companies.

Item 1A. RISK FACTORS

Investing in our Class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider and read carefully all of the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as other information included in this Annual Report and in our other public filings. The risks described below are not the only ones facing us. The occurrence of any of the following risks or additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In such case, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your original investment. This Annual Report also contains forward-looking statements and estimates that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of specific factors, including the risks and uncertainties described below.

Risks Relating to Our Business

Our success depends on our ability to maintain the value and reputation of our brands.

Our success depends in large part on the value and reputation of our brands, which are integral to our business and the implementation of our strategies for expanding our business. Maintaining, promoting and positioning our brands will depend largely on the success of our marketing and merchandising efforts and our ability to provide consistent, high-quality products. Our brands and reputation could be adversely affected if we fail to achieve these objectives, if we fail to deliver high-quality products acceptable to our customers and consumers or if we face or mishandle a product recall.

Our brand value also depends on our ability to maintain a positive consumer perception of our corporate integrity and culture. Negative claims or publicity involving us or our products, or the production methods of any of our suppliers or contract manufacturers, could seriously damage our reputation, sales and brand image, regardless of whether such claims or publicity are accurate. Social media, which accelerates and potentially amplifies the scope of negative claims or publicity, can increase the challenges of responding to negative claims or publicity. In addition, we or our senior executives may from time to time take positions on social issues that may be unpopular with some customers or potential customers, which may impact our ability to attract or retain such customers. Adverse publicity could undermine consumer confidence in our brands and reduce long-term demand for our products, even if such publicity is unfounded. Any harm to our brands and reputation could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

We depend on a group of key wholesale customers for a significant portion of our revenues. A significant adverse change in a customer relationship or in a customer's performance or financial position could harm our business and financial condition.

Sales to our top ten wholesale customers accounted for 26%, 27% and 28% of our total net revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. No single customer represented 10% or more of our net revenues in any of these years. While we have long-standing relationships with our wholesale customers, we do not have long-term contracts with them. As a result, purchases generally occur on an order-by-order basis, and the relationship, as well as particular orders, can generally be terminated by either party at any time. If any major wholesale customer decreases or ceases its purchases from us, cancels its orders, reduces the floor space, assortments, fixtures or advertising for our products or changes its manner of doing business with us for any reason, such actions could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Furthermore, certain of our major wholesale customers may seek to distribute our products globally in a manner or at prices that impact the positioning that we seek to promote in our other channels of distribution. In addition, a decline in the performance or financial condition of a major wholesale customer – including bankruptcy or liquidation – could result in a material loss of revenues to us and cause us to limit or discontinue business with that customer, require us to assume more credit risk relating to our receivables from that customer or limit our ability to collect amounts related to previous purchases by that customer. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business and financial condition. For example, our wholesale customer, Sears Holdings Corporation and certain of its subsidiaries, including Kmart, is currently undergoing bankruptcy proceedings and has closed stores and implemented layoffs in 2019. Continuing developments will likely adversely affect our sales to this customer.

The retail industry in the United States has experienced substantial consolidation over the last decade, and further consolidation may occur. Consolidation in the retail industry has typically resulted in store closures, centralized purchasing decisions, and increased emphasis by retailers on inventory management and productivity, which could result in fewer stores carrying our products or reduced demand by retailers of our products. In addition, we and other suppliers may experience increased customer leverage over us and greater exposure to credit risk as a result of industry consolidation. Furthermore, consolidation may be partly due to consumers continuing to transition away from traditional wholesale retailers to large online retailers, which in turn exposes our products to increased competition. Any of the foregoing results can impact, and have adversely impacted in the past, our net revenues, margins and ability to operate efficiently.

We may be unable to maintain or increase our sales through our primary distribution channels.

In addition to our brand-dedicated company-operated retail stores and e-commerce sites, our primary distribution channels include department stores, specialty retailers, mass channel retailers, franchised or other brand-dedicated stores, and shop-in-shops.

We may be unable to maintain or increase sales of our products through these distribution channels for several reasons, including the following:

- the retailers in these channels maintain – and seek to grow – substantial private-label and exclusive offerings as they strive to differentiate the brands and products they offer from those of their competitors;
- the retailers may change their apparel strategies in a way that shifts focus away from our typical consumer or that otherwise results in a reduction of sales of our products generally, such as a reduction of fixture spaces devoted to our products or a shift to other brands;
- other channels, including vertically integrated specialty stores and e-commerce sites, account for a substantial portion of jeanswear and casual wear sales. In some of our mature markets, these stores and sites have placed competitive pressure on our primary distribution channels, and many of these stores and sites are now looking to our developing markets to grow their business; and
- shrinking points of distribution, including fewer doors at our customer locations, or bankruptcy or financial difficulties of a customer.

Further success by retailer private-labels, vertically-integrated specialty stores and e-commerce sites may continue to adversely affect the sales of our products across all channels, as well as the profitability of our brand-dedicated stores. Additionally, our ability to secure or maintain retail floor space, product display prominence, market share and sales in these channels depends on our ability to offer differentiated products, to increase retailer profitability on our products and the strength of our brands, and such efforts could have an adverse impact on our margins.

We are a global company with significant revenues and earnings generated internationally, which exposes us to the impact of foreign currency fluctuations, as well as political and economic risks.

A significant portion of our revenues and earnings are generated internationally. In addition, a substantial amount of our products comes from sources outside the country of distribution. As a result, we are both directly and indirectly (through our suppliers) subject to the risks of doing business outside the United States, including:

- currency fluctuations, which have impacted our results of operations significantly in recent years;
- political, economic and social instability;
- changes in tariffs and taxes;
- regulatory restrictions on our ability to operate in our preferred manner;
- rapidly changing regulatory restrictions and requirements, for example in the area of data privacy; and
- less protective foreign laws relating to intellectual property.

The functional currency for most of our foreign operations is the applicable local currency. As a result, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates affect the results of our operations and the value of our foreign assets and liabilities, including debt, which in turn may adversely affect results of operations and cash flows and the comparability of period-to-period results of operations. Changes in foreign currency exchange rates may also affect the relative prices at which we and foreign competitors sell products in the same market. Foreign governmental policies and actions regarding currency valuation could result in actions by the United States and other countries to offset the effects of such fluctuations. Given the unpredictability and volatility of foreign currency exchange rates, ongoing or unusual volatility may adversely impact our business and financial conditions.

Furthermore, due to our global operations, we are subject to numerous domestic and foreign laws and regulations affecting our business, such as those related to labor, employment, worker health and safety, antitrust and competition, environmental protection, consumer protection, privacy, and anti-corruption, including but not limited to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the "FCPA") and the U.K. Bribery Act. Although we have put into place policies and procedures aimed at ensuring legal and regulatory compliance, our employees, subcontractors and agents could take actions that violate these requirements. Violations of these regulations could subject us to criminal or civil enforcement actions, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business.

We also are subject to the impacts of political, economic and social instability. For example, in June 2016, voters in the United Kingdom approved an advisory referendum to withdraw from the European Union, commonly referred to as "Brexit." A withdrawal could significantly disrupt the free movement of goods, services, and people between the United Kingdom and the European Union, and result in increased legal and regulatory complexities, as well as potential higher costs of conducting business

in Europe. The uncertainty surrounding the terms of the United Kingdom's withdrawal and its consequences could adversely impact consumer and investor confidence, and the level of consumer purchases of discretionary items and retail products, including our products. Any of these effects, among others, could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition. Brexit has also contributed to significant volatility and uncertainty in global stock markets and currency exchange rates, and such volatility could continue to occur.

Changes to trade policy, including tariff and customs regulations, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in U.S. or international social, political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing trade, manufacturing, development and investment in the countries where we currently sell our products or conduct our business, as well as any negative sentiment toward the United States as a result of such changes, could adversely affect our business. The Trump Administration has instituted or proposed changes in trade policies that include the negotiation or termination of trade agreements, the imposition of higher tariffs on U.S. imports, economic sanctions on individuals, corporations or countries, and other government regulations affecting trade between the United States and other countries where we conduct our business. It may be time-consuming and expensive for us to alter our business operations in order to adapt to or comply with any such changes. The Trump Administration has also negotiated a replacement trade deal for NAFTA with Mexico and Canada, known as the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement ("USMCA"), which still needs to be ratified by Canada before going into force.

As a result of recent policy changes and proposals of the Trump Administration, there may be greater restrictions and economic disincentives on international trade. New tariffs and other changes in U.S. trade policy could trigger retaliatory actions by affected countries. Like many other multinational corporations, we do a significant amount of business that could be impacted by changes to U.S. and international trade policies (including governmental action related to tariffs, and trade agreements). Such changes have the potential to adversely impact the U.S. economy or certain sectors thereof, our industry and the global demand for our products and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The enactment of tax reform legislation, including legislation implementing changes in taxation of international business activities, could materially impact our financial position and results of operations.

Legislation or other changes in US and international tax laws could increase our liability and adversely affect our after-tax profitability. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was enacted in the United States on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act had a significant impact on our effective tax rate, cash tax expenses and net deferred tax assets. The Tax Act reduced the U.S. corporate statutory tax rate, eliminated or limited the deduction of several expenses that were previously deductible, imposed a mandatory deemed repatriation tax on undistributed historic earnings of foreign subsidiaries, requires a minimum tax on earnings generated by foreign subsidiaries and permits a tax-free repatriation of foreign earnings through a dividends received deduction. We have completed our evaluation of the overall impact of the Tax Act on our effective tax rate and balance sheet through fiscal year-end 2019, and reflected the amounts in our financial statements. The Tax Act, as well as regulations and legal decisions interpreting and applying the Tax Act, may have significant impacts in future periods.

If we encounter problems with distribution, our ability to deliver our products to market could be adversely affected.

We rely on both company-owned and third-party distribution facilities to warehouse and ship products to our wholesale customers, retail stores and e-commerce consumers throughout the world. As part of the pursuit for improved organizational agility and marketplace responsiveness, we have consolidated the number of distribution facilities we rely upon and continue to look for opportunities for further consolidation in certain regions. Such consolidation may make our operations more vulnerable to interruptions in the event of work stoppages, labor disputes, earthquakes, floods, fires or other natural disasters affecting these distribution centers. In addition, distribution capacity is dependent on the timely performance of services by third parties, including the transportation of products to and from their distribution facilities. Moreover, our distribution system includes computer-controlled and automated equipment, which may be subject to a number of risks related to data and system security or computer viruses, the proper operation of software and hardware, power interruptions or other system failures. If we encounter problems with our distribution system, whether company-owned or third-party, our ability to meet customer and consumer expectations, manage inventory, complete sales and achieve operating efficiencies could be adversely affected.

Our efforts to expand our retail business may not be successful, which could impact our operating results.

One of our key strategic priorities is to become a leading world-class omni-channel retailer by expanding our consumer reach in brand-dedicated stores globally, including making selective investments in company-operated stores and e-commerce sites, franchisee and other brand-dedicated store models. In many locations, we face major, established retail competitors who may be able to better attract consumers and execute their retail strategies. In addition, a retail operating model involves substantial investments in equipment and property, information systems, inventory and personnel. Due to the high fixed-cost structure associated with these investments, a significant expansion in company-operated stores, a decline in sales or the closure of or poor

Table of Contents

performance of stores could result in significant costs and impacts to our margins. Our ability to grow our retail channel also depends on the availability and cost of real estate that meets our criteria for traffic, square footage, demographics, and other factors. Failure to identify and secure adequate new locations, or failure to effectively manage the profitability of the fleet of stores, could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

In addition, our investments in customer, digital, and omni-channel shopping initiatives may not deliver the results we anticipate. One of our strategic priorities is to further develop an omni-channel shopping experience for our customers through the integration of our store and digital shopping channels. Our omni-channel initiatives include cross-channel logistics optimization and exploring additional ways to develop an omni-channel shopping experience, including further digital integration and customer personalization. These initiatives involve significant investments in IT systems and significant operational changes. In addition, our competitors are also investing in omni-channel initiatives, some of which may be more successful than our initiatives. If the implementation of our customer, digital, and omni-channel initiatives is not successful, or we do not realize the return on our investments in these initiatives that we anticipate, our operating results would be adversely affected.

If we are unable to effectively execute our e-commerce business, our reputation and operating results may be harmed.

While e-commerce still comprises a small portion of our net revenues, it has been our fastest growing business over the last several years. The success of our e-commerce business depends, in part, on third parties and factors over which we have limited control, including changing consumer preferences and buying trends relating to e-commerce usage, both domestically and abroad, and promotional or other advertising initiatives employed by our wholesale customers or other third parties on their e-commerce sites. Any failure on our part, or on the part of our third-party digital partners, to provide attractive, reliable, secure and user-friendly e-commerce platforms could negatively impact our consumers' shopping experience, resulting in reduced website traffic, diminished loyalty to our brands and lost sales. In addition, as we continue to expand and increase the global presence of our e-commerce business, sales from our retail stores and wholesale channels of distribution in areas where e-commerce sites are introduced may decline due to changes in consumer shopping habits and cannibalization.

We are also vulnerable to certain additional risks and uncertainties associated with our e-commerce sites, including:

- changes in required technology interfaces;
- website downtime and other technical failures;
- costs and technical issues from website software upgrades;
- data and system security;
- computer viruses; and
- changes in applicable federal and state regulations.

In addition, we must keep up to date with competitive technology trends, including the use of new or improved technology, creative user interfaces and other e-commerce marketing tools such as paid search and mobile applications, among others, which may increase our costs and which may not succeed in increasing sales or attracting consumers. For example, it is possible that consumers may not sign up for our loyalty program at anticipated rates if they do not find the features and benefits compelling, and that we may not realize the benefits that we anticipate from these programs. Our failure to successfully respond to these risks and uncertainties might adversely affect the sales in our e-commerce business, as well as damage our reputation and brands.

Additionally, the success of our e-commerce business and the satisfaction of our consumers depend on their timely receipt of our products. The efficient flow of our products requires that our company-operated and third-party operated distribution facilities have adequate capacity to support the current level of e-commerce operations and any anticipated increased levels that may follow from the growth of our e-commerce business. If we encounter difficulties with our distribution facilities or in our relationships with the third parties who operate the facilities, or if any such facilities were to shut down for any reason, including as a result of fire, other natural disaster or labor disruption, we could face shortages of inventory, resulting in "out of stock" conditions in the e-commerce sites we operate and those operated by our wholesale customers or other third parties, and we could incur significantly higher costs and longer lead times associated with distributing our products to our consumers and experience dissatisfaction from our consumers. Any of these issues could have an adverse effect on our business and harm our reputation.

Unexpected obstacles in new markets and that arise in connection with growth in our existing markets may limit our expansion opportunities and cause our business and growth to suffer.

Our future growth depends in part on our continued expansion efforts in existing markets and in new markets where we may have limited familiarity and experience with regulatory environments and market practices. We may not be able to expand or successfully operate in those markets as a result of such unfamiliarity or other unexpected barriers to expansion or entry. In connection with our efforts, we may encounter obstacles, including cultural and linguistic differences, differences in regulatory environments, labor practices and market practices, economic or governmental instability, difficulties in keeping abreast of market,

Table of Contents

business and technical developments and foreign consumers' tastes and preferences. Our failure to develop our business in new markets or disappointing growth in existing markets that we may experience could harm our business and results of operations.

We face risks arising from any future restructuring of our operations and uncertainty with respect to our ability to achieve any anticipated cost savings associated with such restructuring.

We continuously assess opportunities to streamline operations and fuel long-term profitable growth. Future charges related to such actions may harm our profitability in the periods incurred.

Implementation of global productivity actions presents a number of significant risks, including:

- actual or perceived disruption of service or reduction in service levels to customers and consumers;
- potential adverse effects on our internal control environment and inability to preserve adequate internal controls relating to our general and administrative functions in connection with the decision to outsource certain business service activities;
- actual or perceived disruption to suppliers, distribution networks and other important operational relationships and the inability to resolve potential conflicts in a timely manner;
- difficulty in obtaining timely delivery of products of acceptable quality from our contract manufacturers;
- diversion of management attention from ongoing business activities and strategic objectives; and
- failure to maintain employee morale and retain key employees.

Because of these and other factors, we cannot predict whether we will fully realize the purpose and anticipated operational benefits or cost savings of any global productivity actions and, if we do not, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected. Furthermore, if we experience adverse changes to our business, additional restructuring or reorganization activities may be required in the future.

Any major disruption or failure of our information technology systems, or our failure to successfully implement new technology effectively, could adversely affect our business and operations.

We rely on various information technology systems, owned by us and third parties, to manage our operations. Over the last several years, we have been and continue to implement modifications and upgrades to our systems, including making changes to legacy systems, replacing legacy systems with successor systems with new functionality and acquiring new systems with new functionality. For example, over the next several years, we plan to continue the process of implementing a new enterprise resource planning system across the company. These activities subject us to inherent costs and risks associated with replacing and upgrading these systems, including impairment of our ability to fulfill customer orders, potential disruption of our internal control structure, substantial capital expenditures, additional administration and operating expenses, retention of sufficiently skilled personnel to implement and operate the new systems, demands on management time, and other risks and costs of delays or difficulties in transitioning to new or upgraded systems or of integrating new or upgraded systems into our current systems. Our system implementations may not result in productivity improvements at a level that outweighs the costs of implementation, or at all. In addition, the difficulties with implementing new or upgraded technology systems may cause disruptions in our business operations and have an adverse effect on our business and operations, if not anticipated and appropriately mitigated.

As we outsource functions, we become more dependent on the entities performing those functions. Disruptions or delays at our third-party service providers could adversely impact our operations.

As part of our long-term profitable growth strategy, we are continually looking for opportunities to provide essential business services in a more cost-effective manner. In some cases, this requires the outsourcing of functions or parts of functions that can be performed more effectively by external service providers. For example, we currently outsource a significant portion of our information technology, finance, customer relations and customer service functions to Wipro Limited. While we believe we conduct appropriate diligence before entering into agreements with any outsourcing entity, the failure of one or more of such entities to meet our performance standards and expectations, including with respect to data security, compliance with data protection and privacy laws, providing services on a timely basis or providing services at the prices we expect, may have an adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition. In addition, we could face increased costs or disruption associated with finding replacement vendors or hiring new employees in order to return these services in-house. We may outsource other functions in the future, which would increase our reliance on third parties.

We face cybersecurity, privacy and data protection risks and may incur increasing costs in an effort to minimize those risks.

We utilize systems that allow for the secure storage and transmission of proprietary or confidential information regarding our consumers, employees, and others, including credit card information and personal information. As evidenced by the numerous companies who have suffered serious data security breaches, we may be vulnerable to, and unable to anticipate or detect data security breaches and data loss, including rapidly evolving and increasingly sophisticated cybersecurity attacks. In addition, data security breaches can also occur as a result of a failure by us or our employees, such as failing to follow policies, procedures or training, or by persons with whom we have commercial relationships that result in the unauthorized release of personal or confidential information. In addition to our own databases, we use third-party service providers to store, process and transmit confidential or personal information on our behalf. Although we contractually require these service providers to implement and use reasonable security measures and to comply with laws relating to privacy and data protection, we cannot control third parties and cannot guarantee that a data security breach will not occur in the future either at their location or within their systems.

A data security breach may expose us to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, and could result in significant costs to us, which may include, among others, potential liabilities to payment card networks for reimbursement of credit card fraud and card reissuance costs, including fines and penalties, potential liabilities from governmental or third-party investigations, proceedings or litigation and diversion of management attention and also further inquiries and increased scrutiny from regulatory entities. We could also experience delays or interruptions in our ability to function in the normal course of business, including delays in the fulfillment or cancellation of customer orders or disruptions in the manufacture and shipment of products. In addition, actual or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train employees, and engage third-party experts and consultants. Any compromise or breach of our security could result in a violation of applicable privacy and other laws, significant legal and financial exposure, and a loss of confidence in our security measures, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our reputation.

The regulatory environment surrounding information security and privacy is increasingly demanding, with frequent imposition of new and changing requirements. In the United States, various laws and regulations apply to the collection, processing, disclosure and security of certain types of data, including the Electronic Communications Privacy Act, the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Gramm Leach Bliley Act and state laws relating to privacy and data security, including the California Consumer Privacy Act. Several foreign countries and governmental bodies, including the European Union, also have laws and regulations dealing with the handling and processing of personal information obtained from their residents, which in certain cases are more restrictive than those in the United States. Laws and regulations in these jurisdictions apply broadly to the collection, use, storage, disclosure and security of various types of data referred to as personal information. The definition of personal information, which includes data that identifies or may be used to identify an individual, directly or indirectly, such as names or email addresses and, in some jurisdictions, any unique identifier such as an internet protocol addresses, has been continually revised in a way that puts larger amounts of information within scope of the laws. Such laws and regulations may be modified or subject to new or different interpretations, and new laws and regulations may be enacted in the future. Within the European Union, the General Data Protection Regulation, which became effective in May 2018 and replaced the 1995 European Union Data Protection Directive and superseded applicable European Union member state legislation, imposes significant new requirements on how companies collect, process and transfer personal data, as well as significant fines for noncompliance. The increased complexity in these laws and the inherent conflicts between jurisdictions may result in an inability for the company to comply with all applicable requirements in the jurisdictions where we do business despite our best efforts.

Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with laws, regulations, policies or regulatory guidance relating to privacy or data security may result in governmental investigations and enforcement actions, litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity, and could cause our customers and consumers to lose trust in us, which could have an adverse effect on our reputation and business. Our efforts to implement evolving global detailed legal requirements relating to protection of personal information creates uncertainty in our ability to anticipate the volume of consumer inquiries, to timely respond, and to predict consumer understanding of our business practices which may all unintentionally create confusion about our practices and cause loss of trust and damage to our reputation.

We currently rely on contract manufacturing of our products. Our inability to secure production sources meeting our quality, cost, working conditions and other requirements, or failures by our contract manufacturers to perform, could harm our sales, service levels and reputation.

In fiscal year 2019, we sourced approximately 99% of our products from independent contract manufacturers who purchase fabric and make our products and may also provide us with design and development services. As a result, we must locate and secure production capacity. We depend on contract manufacturers to maintain adequate financial resources, including access to sufficient credit, secure a sufficient supply of raw materials, and maintain sufficient development and manufacturing capacity in an environment characterized by continuing cost pressure and demands for product innovation and speed-to-market. In addition, we currently do not have any material long-term contracts with any of our contract manufacturers. Under our current arrangements

Table of Contents

with our contract manufacturers, these manufacturers generally may unilaterally terminate their relationship with us at any time. Finally, while we have historically worked with numerous manufacturers, in recent years we have begun consolidating the number of contract manufacturers from which we source our products. In addition, some of our contract manufacturers have merged. Reliance on a fewer number of contract manufacturers involves risk, and any difficulties or failures to perform by our contract manufacturers could cause delays in product shipments or otherwise negatively affect our results of operations.

A contract manufacturer's failure to ship products to us in a timely manner or to meet our quality standards, or interference with our ability to receive shipments due to factors such as port or transportation conditions or security incidents, could cause us to miss the delivery date requirements of our customers. Failing to make timely deliveries may cause our customers to cancel orders, refuse to accept deliveries, impose non-compliance charges, demand reduced prices, or reduce future orders, any of which could harm our sales and margins. If we need to replace any contract manufacturer, we may be unable to locate additional contract manufacturers on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, or we may be unable to locate additional contract manufacturers with sufficient capacity to meet our requirements or to fill our orders in a timely manner.

We require contract manufacturers to meet our standards in terms of working conditions, environmental protection, raw materials, facility safety, security and other matters before we are willing to place business with them. As such, we may not be able to obtain the lowest-cost production. We also may need to move our production to the extent that we determine our contract manufacturers are not in compliance with our standards. We may also encounter delays in production and added costs as a result of the time it takes to train our contract manufacturers in our methods, products and quality control standards. In addition, the labor and business practices of apparel manufacturers and their suppliers have received increased attention from the media, non-governmental organizations, consumers and governmental agencies in recent years. Any failure by our contract manufacturers or their suppliers to adhere to labor or other laws, appropriate labor or business practices, safety, structural or environmental standards, and the potential litigation, negative publicity and political pressure relating to any of these events, could harm our business and reputation.

Our suppliers may be impacted by economic conditions and cycles and changing laws and regulatory requirements which could impact their ability to do business with us or cause us to terminate our relationship with them and require us to find replacements, which we may have difficulty doing.

Our suppliers are subject to the fluctuations in general economic cycles, and global economic conditions may impact their ability to operate their businesses. They may also be impacted by the increasing costs or availability of raw materials, labor and distribution, resulting in demands for less attractive contract terms or an inability for them to meet our requirements or conduct their own businesses. The performance and financial condition of a supplier may cause us to alter our business terms or to cease doing business with a particular supplier, or change our sourcing practices generally, which could in turn adversely affect our business and financial condition.

In addition, regulatory developments such as reporting requirements on the use of "conflict" minerals mined from the Democratic Republic of Congo and adjoining countries could affect the sourcing and availability of raw materials used by our suppliers in the manufacturing of certain of our products. We have been and may continue to be subject to costs associated with regulations, including for the diligence pertaining to the presence of any conflict minerals used in our products and the cost of remediation and other changes to products, processes, or sources of supply as a consequence of such verification activities. The impact of such regulations may result in a limited pool of suppliers who provide conflict free metals, and we cannot be assured that we will be able to obtain products in sufficient quantities or at competitive prices. Also, because our supply chain is complex, we may face reputational challenges with our consumers and other stakeholders if we are unable to sufficiently verify the origins for all metals used in the products we sell.

If one or more of our counterparty financial institutions default on their obligations to us, we may incur significant losses.

As part of our hedging activities, we enter into transactions involving derivative financial instruments, which may include forward contracts, commodity futures contracts, option contracts, collars and swaps, with various financial institutions. In addition, we have significant amounts of cash, cash equivalents and other investments on deposit or in accounts with banks or other financial institutions in the United States and abroad. As a result, we are exposed to the risk of default by or failure of counterparty financial institutions. This risk may be heightened during economic downturns and periods of uncertainty in the financial markets. If one of our counterparties were to become insolvent or file for bankruptcy, our ability to recover losses incurred as a result of default or our assets that are deposited or held in accounts with such counterparty may be limited by the counterparty's liquidity or the applicable laws governing the insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings. In the event of default or failure of one or more of our counterparties, we could incur significant losses, which could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.

The loss of members of our executive management and other key employees or the failure to attract and retain key personnel could harm our business.

Our future success depends, in part, on the continued service of our executive management team and other key employees, and the loss of the services of any key individual could harm our business. Our future success also depends, in part, on our ability to recruit, retain and motivate our employees sufficiently, both to maintain our current business and to execute our strategic initiatives. Competition for experienced and well-qualified employees in our industry is particularly intense in many of the places where we do business, and we may not be successful in attracting and retaining such personnel. Moreover, shifts in U.S. immigration policy could negatively impact our ability to attract, hire and retain highly skilled employees who are from outside the United States.

Most of the employees in our production and distribution facilities are covered by collective bargaining agreements, and any material job actions could negatively affect our results of operations.

In North America, most of our distribution employees are covered by various collective bargaining agreements. Outside North America, most of our production and distribution employees are covered by either industry-sponsored and/or government-sponsored collective bargaining mechanisms. Any work stoppages or other job actions by these employees could harm our business and reputation.

Our licensees and franchisees may not comply with our product quality, manufacturing standards, marketing and other requirements, which could negatively affect our reputation and business.

We license our trademarks to third parties for manufacturing, marketing and distribution of various products. While we enter into comprehensive agreements with our licensees covering product design, product quality, sourcing, manufacturing, marketing and other requirements, our licensees may not comply fully with those agreements. Non-compliance could include marketing products under our brand names that do not meet our quality and other requirements or engaging in manufacturing practices that do not meet our supplier code of conduct. These activities could harm our brand equity, our reputation and our business.

In addition, we enter into franchise agreements with unaffiliated franchisees to operate stores and, in certain circumstances, websites, in many countries around the world. Under these agreements, third parties operate, or will operate, stores and websites that sell apparel and related products under our brand names. While the agreements we have entered into and plan to enter into in the future provide us with certain termination rights, the value of our brands could be impaired to the extent that these third parties do not operate their stores or websites in a manner consistent with our requirements regarding our brand identities and customer experience standards. Failure to protect the value of our brands, or any other harmful acts or omissions by a franchisee, could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our reputation.

Our success depends on the continued protection of our trademarks and other proprietary intellectual property rights.

Our trademarks and other intellectual property rights are important to our success and competitive position, and the loss of or inability to enforce trademark and other proprietary intellectual property rights could harm our business. We devote substantial resources to the establishment and protection of our trademark and other proprietary intellectual property rights on a global basis. In addition to our trademarks and other intellectual property rights, as we develop technologies, such as Project F.L.X., that we believe are innovative, we intend to continually assess the patentability and other protectability of new intellectual property. However, the patents that we own and those that may be issued in the future may not adequately protect our intellectual property, survive legal challenges or provide us with competitive advantages, and our patent applications may not be granted. Our efforts to establish and protect our proprietary intellectual property rights may not be adequate to prevent imitation of our products by others or to prevent others from seeking to claim ownership or seeking to block sales of our products. Unauthorized copying of our products or unauthorized use of our trademarks, patented technologies or other proprietary rights may not only erode sales of our products but may also cause significant reputational harm to our brand names and our ability to effectively represent ourselves to our consumers, contractors, suppliers and/or licensees. Moreover, others may seek to assert rights in, or ownership of, our trademarks and other intellectual property, including through civil and/or criminal prosecution. We may not be able to successfully resolve those claims, which may result in financial liability and criminal penalties, and defending or pursuing such claims may create significant financial burdens. In addition, the laws and enforcement mechanisms of some foreign countries may not allow us to protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as we are able to in the United States and other countries.

We have substantial liabilities and cash requirements associated with our postretirement benefits, pension and deferred compensation plans.

Our postretirement benefits, pension and deferred compensation plans result in substantial liabilities on our balance sheet. These plans and activities have generated, and will generate, substantial cash requirements for us, and these requirements may increase beyond our expectations in future years based on changing market conditions. The difference between plan obligations and assets, or the funded status of the plans, is a significant factor in determining the net periodic benefit costs of our pension

[Table of Contents](#)

plans and the ongoing funding requirements of those plans. Many variables, such as changes in interest rates, mortality rates, health care costs, investment returns and/or the market value of plan assets, can affect the funded status of our defined benefit pension, other postretirement, and postemployment benefit plans and cause volatility in the net periodic benefit cost and future funding requirements of the plans. Plan liabilities may impair our liquidity, have an unfavorable impact on our ability to obtain financing and place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to some of our competitors who do not have such liabilities and cash requirements.

Natural disasters, public health crises, political crises, and other catastrophic events or other events outside of our control may damage our facilities or the facilities of third parties on which we depend, and could impact consumer spending.

Our global headquarters and the headquarters of our Americas region are both located in California near major geologic faults that have experienced earthquakes in the past. An earthquake or other natural disaster or power shortages or outages could disrupt operations or impair critical systems. Any of these disruptions or other events outside of our control could affect our business negatively, harming our operating results. In addition, if any of our facilities, including our manufacturing, finishing or distribution facilities, our company-operated or franchised stores or the facilities of our suppliers, third-party service providers, or customers, is affected by natural disasters, such as earthquakes, tsunamis, power shortages or outages, floods or monsoons, public health crises, such as pandemics and epidemics, political crises, such as terrorism, war, political instability or other conflict, or other events outside of our control, our business and operating results could suffer. Disasters occurring at our or our vendors' facilities also could impact our reputation and our consumers' perception of our brands. Moreover, these types of events could negatively impact consumer spending in the impacted regions or depending upon the severity, globally, which could adversely impact our operating results. For example, in December 2019, a strain of coronavirus was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China, resulting in store closures and a decrease in consumer traffic in China. At this point, the extent to which the coronavirus may impact our results is uncertain.

Failure to comply with anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.

We are subject to the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act and other anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws in various jurisdictions around the world. The FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act and similar applicable laws generally prohibit companies, as well as their officers, directors, employees and third-party intermediaries, business partners and agents, from making improper payments or providing other improper things of value to government officials or other persons. We and our third-party intermediaries may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or state owned or affiliated entities and other third parties where we may be held liable for corrupt or other illegal activities, even if we do not explicitly authorize them. While we have policies and procedures and internal controls to address compliance with such laws, we cannot assure you that all of our employees and third-party intermediaries, business partners and agents will not take actions in violation of such policies and laws, for which we may be ultimately held responsible. To the extent that we learn that any of our employees or third-party intermediaries, business partners or agents do not adhere to our policies, procedures or internal controls, we are committed to taking appropriate remedial action. In the event that we believe or have reason to believe that our directors, officers, employees or third-party intermediaries, agents or business partners have or may have violated such laws, we may be required to investigate or to have outside counsel investigate the relevant facts and circumstances. Detecting, investigating and resolving actual or alleged violations can be extensive and require a significant diversion of time, resources and attention from senior management. Any violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act or other applicable anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws could result in whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, loss of export privileges, and criminal or civil sanctions, penalties and fines, any of which may could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Our current and future products may experience quality problems from time to time that could result in negative publicity, litigation, product recalls and warranty claims, which could result in decreased revenues and harm to our brands.

There can be no assurance we will be able to detect, prevent or fix all defects that may affect our products. Inconsistency of legislation and regulations may also affect the costs of compliance with such laws and regulations. Such problems could hurt the image of our brands, which is critical to maintaining and expanding our business. Any negative publicity or lawsuits filed against us related to the perceived quality of our products could harm our brand and decrease demand for our products.

Climate change may adversely impact our business.

Rising global average temperatures due to increased concentrations of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere are causing significant changes in weather patterns around the globe and an increase in the frequency and severity of natural disasters. Changes in weather patterns and the increased frequency, intensity and duration of extreme weather events (e.g., floods, droughts and severe storms) could, among other things, adversely impact the cultivation of cotton, which is a key resource in the production of our products, disrupt the operation of our supply chain and the productivity of our contract manufacturers, disrupt retail operations and traffic in consumer markets, increase our product costs and impact the types of apparel products that

consumers purchase. As a result, the effects of climate change could have short- and long-term impacts on our business and operations.

Future acquisitions of and investments in new businesses could impact our business and financial condition.

From time to time, we may acquire or invest in businesses or partnerships that we believe could complement our business or offer growth opportunities. The pursuit of such acquisitions or investments may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various expenses, regardless of whether the acquisition or investment is ultimately completed. In addition, acquisitions and investments may not perform as expected or cause us to assume unrecognized or underestimated liabilities. Further, if we are able to successfully identify and acquire additional businesses, we may not be able to successfully integrate the acquired personnel or operations, or effectively manage the combined business following the acquisition, any of which could harm our business and financial condition.

Risks Relating to Our Debt

We have debt and interest payment requirements at a level that may restrict our future operations.

As of November 24, 2019, we had \$1.0 billion of debt, all of which was unsecured, and we had \$819.5 million of additional borrowing capacity under our credit facility. The credit facility is secured by domestic inventories, accounts receivable, and other assets such as the Levi's® trademarks in the U.S. Our debt requires us to dedicate a substantial portion of any cash flow from operations to the payment of interest and principal due under our debt, which reduces funds available for other business purposes and results in us having lower net income than we would otherwise have had. This dedicated use of cash could impact our ability to successfully compete by, for example:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and industry;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to some of our competitors that have less debt; and
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing required to fund working capital and capital expenditures and for other general corporate purposes.

A substantial portion of our debt is Euro-denominated senior notes. In addition, borrowings under our credit facility bear interest at variable rates. As a result, increases in market interest rates and changes in foreign exchange rates could require a greater portion of our cash flow to be used to pay interest, which could further hinder our operations. Increases in market interest rates may also affect the trading price of our debt securities that bear interest at a fixed rate. Our ability to satisfy our obligations and to reduce our total debt depends on our future operating performance and on economic, financial, competitive and other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

In addition, certain loans made by us and financing extended to us are made at variable rates that use LIBOR as a benchmark for establishing the interest rate. LIBOR is the subject of recent proposals for reform. On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority announced that it intends to stop persuading or compelling banks to submit LIBOR rates after 2021. These reforms may cause LIBOR to cease to exist, new methods of calculating LIBOR to be established or the establishment of an alternative reference rate(s). These consequences cannot be entirely predicted and could have an adverse impact on the market value for or value of LIBOR-linked securities, loans, and other financial obligations or extensions of credit held by or due to us. Changes in market interest rates may influence our financing costs, returns on financial investments and the valuation of derivative contracts and could reduce our earnings and cash flows.

The Tax Act also places limitations on businesses abilities to deduct interest expenses. If our adjusted taxable income were to decrease, we may not be able to fully deduct our interest expenses.

Restrictions in our notes, indentures and credit facility may limit our activities, including dividend payments, share repurchases and acquisitions.

Our credit facility and the indentures governing our senior unsecured notes contain restrictions, including covenants limiting our ability to incur additional debt, grant liens, make acquisitions and other investments, prepay specified debt, consolidate, merge or acquire other businesses or engage in other fundamental changes, sell assets, pay dividends and other distributions, repurchase stock, enter into transactions with affiliates, enter into capital leases or certain leases not in the ordinary course of business, enter into certain derivatives, grant negative pledges on our assets, make loans or other investments, guarantee third-party obligations, engage in sale leasebacks and make changes in our corporate structure. These restrictions, in combination with our leveraged condition, may make it more difficult for us to successfully execute our business strategy, grow our business or compete with companies not similarly restricted.

[Table of Contents](#)

If our foreign subsidiaries are unable to distribute cash to us when needed, we may be unable to satisfy our obligations under our debt securities, which could force us to sell assets or use cash that we were planning to use elsewhere in our business.

We conduct our international operations through foreign subsidiaries and we only receive the cash that remains after our foreign subsidiaries satisfy their obligations. We may depend upon funds from our foreign subsidiaries for a portion of the funds necessary to meet our debt service obligations. Any agreements our foreign subsidiaries enter into with other parties, as well as applicable laws and regulations limiting the right and ability of non-U.S. subsidiaries and affiliates to pay dividends and remit cash to affiliated companies, may restrict the ability of our foreign subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us. If those subsidiaries are unable to transfer the amount of cash that we need, we may be unable to make payments on our debt obligations, which could force us to sell assets or use cash that we were planning on using elsewhere in our business, which could hinder our operations.

Our business is affected by seasonality, which could result in fluctuations in our operating results.

We experience moderate fluctuations in aggregate sales volume during the year. Historically, revenues in our third and fourth fiscal quarters have slightly exceeded those in our first and second fiscal quarters. In addition, our customers and consumers may cancel orders, change delivery schedules or change the mix of products ordered with minimal notice. As a result, we may not be able to accurately predict our quarterly sales. Accordingly, our results of operations are likely to fluctuate significantly from period to period. This seasonality, along with other factors that are beyond our control, including general economic conditions, changes in consumer preferences, weather conditions, including the effects of climate change, the availability of import quotas, transportation disruptions and foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, could adversely affect our business and cause our results of operations to fluctuate.

We are subject to periodic claims and litigation that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.

From time to time, we may be involved in litigation and other proceedings, including matters related to commercial disputes, product liability, intellectual property, trade, customs laws and regulations, employment, regulatory compliance and other claims related to our business. Any such proceeding or audit could result in significant settlement amounts, damages, fines or other penalties, divert financial and management resources and result in significant legal fees. An unfavorable outcome of any particular proceeding could exceed the limits of our insurance policies, or our insurance carriers may decline to fund such final settlements or judgments, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any such proceeding could negatively impact our brand equity and our reputation.

Changes in our credit ratings or macroeconomic conditions may affect our liquidity, increasing borrowing costs and limiting our financing options.

Our long-term debt is currently rated BB+ by Standard & Poor's and Ba1 by Moody's Investors Service. If our credit ratings are lowered, borrowing costs for future long-term debt or short-term credit facilities may increase and our financing options, including our access to the unsecured credit market, could be limited. In addition, macroeconomic conditions such as increased volatility or disruption in the credit markets could adversely affect our ability to refinance existing debt.

Risks Relating to Our Industry

Our revenues are influenced by economic conditions that impact consumer spending and consumer confidence.

Apparel is a cyclical industry that is dependent upon the overall level of consumer spending and consumer confidence. Consumer purchases of discretionary items, including our products, generally decline during periods when disposable income is adversely affected, there is economic uncertainty or volatility or during recessionary periods. Our wholesale customers anticipate and respond to adverse changes in economic conditions and uncertainty by closing doors, reducing inventories, canceling orders or increasing promotional activity. Our brand-dedicated stores are also affected by these conditions which may lead to a decline in consumer traffic and spending in these stores. As a result, factors that diminish consumer spending and confidence in any of the markets in which we compete, particularly deterioration in general economic conditions, consumer credit availability, consumer debt levels, inflation, the impact of foreign exchange fluctuations on tourism and tourist spending, volatility in investment returns, fear of unemployment, increases in energy costs or tax or interest rates, housing market downturns, fear about and impact of pandemic illness, and other factors such as acts of war, natural disasters or terrorist or political events that impact consumer confidence, could reduce our sales and adversely affect our business and financial condition through their impact on our wholesale customers as well as direct sales. These outcomes and behaviors have in the past, and may continue to in the future, adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Intense competition in the global apparel industry could lead to reduced sales and prices.

We face a variety of competitive challenges in the global apparel industry from a variety of companies, and competition has increased over the years due to factors such as:

- the international expansion and increased presence of vertically integrated specialty stores;
- expansion into e-commerce by existing and new competitors;
- the proliferation of private labels and exclusive brands offered by department stores, chain stores and mass channel retailers;
- the introduction of lines of jeans, athleisure and casual apparel by well-known and successful athletic wear companies; and
- the transition of apparel companies who traditionally relied on wholesale distribution channels into their own retail distribution network.

In addition, some of these competitors have greater financial, supply, distribution and marketing resources and may be able to adapt to changes in consumer preferences or retail requirements more quickly or devote greater resources to the building and sustaining of their brand equity and the marketing and sale of their products both in stores and online. In addition, some of these competitors may be able to achieve lower product costs or adopt more aggressive pricing and discounting policies. As a result, we may not be able to compete as effectively with them and may not be able to maintain or grow the demand for our products. Failure to compete effectively due to these factors could reduce our sales and adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The success of our business depends upon our ability to forecast and respond timely to consumer demand and market conditions and offer on-trend and new and updated products at attractive price points.

The global apparel industry is characterized by ever-changing fashion trends and consumer preferences, including the increasing shift to digital brand engagement and social media communication, and by the rapid replication of new products by competitors. The apparel industry is also impacted by changing consumer preferences regarding spending categories generally, including shifts away from traditional consumer spending and towards "experiential" spending and sustainable products. As a result, our success depends in large part on our ability to develop, market and deliver innovative and stylish products at a pace, intensity, and price competitive with other brands in the markets in which we sell our products. In addition, we must create products at a range of price points that appeal to the consumers of both our wholesale customers and our dedicated retail stores and e-commerce sites situated in each of our diverse geographic regions. Our development and production cycles take place prior to full visibility into all of these factors for the coming seasons. Failure on our part to forecast and respond timely to consumer demand and market conditions and to regularly and rapidly develop innovative and stylish products and update core products could limit sales growth, adversely affect retail and consumer acceptance of our products, and negatively impact the consumer traffic in our dedicated retail stores. In addition, if we fail to accurately forecast consumer demand, we may experience excess inventory levels, which may result in inventory write-downs and the sale of excess inventory at discounted prices. This could have an adverse effect on the image and reputation of our brands and could adversely affect our gross margins. Conversely, if we underestimate consumer demand for our products, we may experience inventory shortages, which could delay shipments to customers, negatively impact retailer and consumer relationships and diminish brand loyalty. Moreover, our newer products may not produce as high a gross margin as our traditional products and thus may have an adverse effect on our overall margins and profitability.

The global apparel industry is subject to intense cost and pricing pressure.

The apparel industry is characterized by low barriers to entry for both suppliers and marketers, global sourcing through suppliers located throughout the world, trade liberalization, continuing movement of product sourcing to lower cost countries, regular promotional activity, and the ongoing emergence of new competitors with widely varying strategies and resources. These factors have contributed, and may continue to contribute in the future, to intense pricing pressure and uncertainty throughout the supply chain. Pricing pressure has been exacerbated by the variability of raw materials in recent years. This pressure could have adverse effects on our business and financial condition, including:

- reduced gross margins across our product lines and distribution channels;
- increased retailer demands for allowances, incentives and other forms of economic support; and
- increased pressure on us to reduce our production costs and operating expenses.

Increases in the price or availability of raw materials could increase our cost of goods and negatively impact our financial results.

The principal fabrics used in our products include cotton, blends, synthetics and wools. The prices we pay our suppliers for our products are dependent in part on the market price for raw materials used to produce them, primarily cotton. The price and availability of cotton may fluctuate substantially, depending on a variety of factors, including demand, acreage devoted to cotton crops and crop yields, weather, supply conditions, transportation costs, energy prices, work stoppages, government regulation and policy, economic climates, market speculation compliance with our working condition, environmental protection, and other standards, and other unpredictable factors. Any and all of these factors may be exacerbated by global climate change. Cotton prices suffered from unprecedented variability and uncertainty in prior years and may fluctuate significantly again in the future. In the event of a significant disruption or unavailability in the supply of the fabrics or raw materials used by our vendors in the manufacture of our products, our vendors might not be able to locate alternative suppliers of materials of comparable quality at an acceptable price. In addition, prices of purchased finished products also depend on wage rates in the regions where our contract manufacturers are located, as well as freight costs from those regions. Fluctuations in wage rates required by legal or industry standards could increase our costs. Increases in raw material costs or wage rates, unless sufficiently offset by our pricing actions, may cause a decrease in our profitability and negatively impact our sales volume. These factors may also have an adverse impact on our cash and working capital needs as well as those of our suppliers.

Our business is subject to risks associated with sourcing and manufacturing overseas, as well as risks associated with potential tariffs or a global trade war.

We import materials and finished garments into all of our operating regions. Our ability to import products in a timely and cost-effective manner may be affected by conditions at ports or issues that otherwise affect transportation and warehousing providers, such as port and shipping capacity, labor disputes and work stoppages, political unrest, security incidents, severe weather, or security requirements in the United States and other countries. These issues could delay importation of products or require us to locate alternative ports or warehousing providers to avoid disruption to our customers. These alternatives may not be available on short notice or could result in higher transportation costs, which could have an adverse impact on our business and financial condition, specifically our gross margin and overall profitability.

Substantially all of our import operations are subject to complex custom laws, regulations and tax requirements as well as trade regulations, such as tariffs set by governments through mutual agreements or bilateral actions. In addition, the countries in which our products are manufactured or imported may from time to time impose additional duties, tariffs or other restrictions on our imports or adversely modify existing restrictions. Adverse changes in these import costs and restrictions, or the failure by us or our suppliers to comply with customs regulations or similar laws, could harm our business. In this regard, the results of the November 2016 election in the United States and the Brexit vote in the United Kingdom have introduced greater uncertainty with respect to future tax and trade regulations. Changes in tax policy or trade regulations, the disallowance of tax deductions on imported merchandise, or the imposition of new tariffs on imported products, could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In 2018, the Trump Administration announced tariffs on steel and aluminum imported into the United States, which has resulted in reciprocal tariffs from the European Union on goods, including denim products, imported from the United States. Because we manufacture most of our products outside the United States, these reciprocal tariffs are not expected to have a material impact on our business. The Trump Administration has also imposed tariffs on goods imported from China in connection with China's intellectual property practices and forced technology transfer. The Trump Administration has also negotiated a replacement trade deal for NAFTA with Mexico and Canada, the USMCA, which still needs to be ratified. Currently, of the products that we sell in the United States, approximately 8% are manufactured in Mexico and less than 8% are manufactured in China. If the Trump Administration follows through on its proposed China tariffs, or if additional tariffs or trade restrictions are implemented by the United States or other countries in connection with a global trade war, the cost of our products manufactured in China or other countries and imported into the United States or other countries could increase, which in turn could adversely affect the demand for these products and have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Risks Relating to Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock

The market price of our Class A common stock may be volatile or may decline steeply or suddenly regardless of our operating performance and we may not be able to meet investor or analyst expectations. You may lose all or part of your investment.

The market price of our Class A common stock may fluctuate or decline significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our revenues or other operating results;
- variations between our actual operating results and the expectations of securities analysts, investors and the financial community;

Table of Contents

- any forward-looking financial or operating information we may provide to the public or securities analysts, any changes in this information or our failure to meet expectations based on this information;
- actions of securities analysts who initiate or maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- whether investors or securities analysts view our stock structure unfavorably, particularly our dual-class structure;
- additional shares of Class A common stock being sold into the market by us or our existing stockholders, or the anticipation of such sales, including if existing stockholders sell shares into the market when applicable “lock-up” periods end;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant products or features, innovations, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, capital commitments, divestitures or other dispositions;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of companies in our industry, including our vendors and competitors;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market, including as a result of general economic trends;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us, or events that negatively impact our reputation;
- developments in new legislation and pending lawsuits or regulatory actions, including interim or final rulings by judicial or regulatory bodies; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war or incidents of terrorism, or responses to these events.

In addition, extreme price and volume fluctuations in the stock markets have affected and continue to affect many retail companies’ stock prices. Often, their stock prices have fluctuated in ways unrelated or disproportionate to the respective companies’ operating performance. In the past, stockholders have filed securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business and seriously harm our business.

Moreover, because of these fluctuations, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. You should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. This variability and unpredictability could also result in our failing to meet the expectations of industry or financial analysts or investors for any period. If our revenues or operating results fall below the expectations of analysts or investors or below any forecasts we may provide to the market, or if the forecasts we provide to the market are below the expectations of analysts or investors, the price of our Class A common stock could decline substantially. Such a decline could occur even when we have met any previously publicly stated revenues or earnings forecasts that we may provide.

An active trading market for our Class A common stock may not be sustained.

Our Class A common stock is currently listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “LEVI.” However, we cannot assure you that an active trading market for our Class A common stock will be sustained. Accordingly, we cannot assure you of the likelihood that an active trading market for our Class A common stock will be maintained, the liquidity of any trading market, your ability to sell your shares of Class A common stock when desired or the prices that you may obtain for your shares.

Future sales of our Class A common stock by existing stockholders could cause our stock price to decline.

If our existing stockholders, including employees, who obtain equity, sell or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our Class A common stock in the public market, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline. As of January 24, 2020 we had outstanding a total of 57,367,130 shares of Class A common stock and 336,748,994 shares of Class B common stock. Of these shares, only the shares of Class A common stock are currently freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares held by persons who are not our “affiliates” as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act and who have complied with the holding period requirements of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Sales of a substantial number of such shares, or the perception that such sales may occur, upon the expiration of the securities subject to the lock-up agreements, could cause our stock price to decline or make it more difficult for the holders of our Class A common stock to sell at a time and price that they deem appropriate.

Holders of more than 90% of our Class B common stock have contractual rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements for the public resale of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of their Class B common stock, or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file.

The dual class structure of our common stock concentrates voting control with descendants of the family of Levi Strauss, who have the ability to control the outcome of matters submitted for stockholder approval, which will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and may depress the trading price of our Class A common stock.

Our Class B common stock, which is entitled to ten votes per share, is primarily owned by descendants of the family of our founder, Levi Strauss, and their relatives and trusts established for their behalf. Collectively, these persons have the ability to control the outcome of stockholder votes, including the election of our board of directors and the approval or rejection of a merger, change of control or other significant corporate transaction. In addition, so long as any shares of Class B common stock remain outstanding, the approval of the holders of a majority of our then-outstanding Class B common stock (or, in certain cases, a majority of our then-outstanding Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting together as a single class) will be required in order for us to take certain actions.

This control may adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock. In addition, certain index providers have announced restrictions on including companies with multiple-class share structures in certain of their indexes. S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell have recently announced changes to their eligibility criteria for inclusion of shares of public companies on certain indices, including the S&P 500. These changes exclude companies with multiple classes of shares of common stock from being added to such indices. In addition, several stockholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structures. As a result, the dual class structure of our common stock may prevent the inclusion of our Class A common stock in such indices and may cause stockholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance practices or otherwise seek to cause us to change our capital structure. Any such exclusion from indices could result in a less active trading market for our Class A common stock. Any actions or publications by stockholder advisory firms critical of our corporate governance practices or capital structure could also adversely affect the value of our Class A common stock.

We believe having a long-term-focused, committed and engaged stockholder base provides us with an important strategic advantage, particularly in our business, where our more than 165-year history contributes to the iconic reputations of our brands. However, the interests of these stockholders may not always be aligned with each other or with the interests of our other stockholders. By exercising their control, these stockholders could cause our company to take actions that are at odds with the investment goals or interests of institutional, short-term or other non-controlling investors, or that have a negative effect on our stock price. Further, because these stockholders control the majority of our Class B common stock, we might be a less attractive takeover target, which could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.

If securities or industry analysts either do not publish research about us or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about us, our business or our market, or if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our Class A common stock, the trading price or trading volume of our Class A common stock could decline.

The trading market for our Class A common stock is influenced in part by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If one or more of the analysts initiate research with an unfavorable rating or downgrade our Class A common stock, provide a more favorable recommendation about our competitors or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our Class A common stock price would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the trading price or trading volume of our Class A common stock to decline.

Future securities issuances could result in significant dilution to our stockholders and impair the market price of our Class A common stock.

Future issuances of our Class A common stock or the conversion of a substantial number of shares of our Class B common stock, or the perception that these issuances or conversions may occur, could depress the market price of our Class A common stock and result in dilution to existing holders of our Class A common stock. Also, to the extent stock-based awards are issued or become vested, there will be further dilution. The amount of dilution could be substantial depending upon the size of the issuances or exercises. Furthermore, we may issue additional equity securities that could have rights senior to those of our Class A common stock. As a result, purchasers of Class A common stock bear the risk that future issuances of debt or equity securities may reduce the value of such shares and further dilute their ownership interest.

As of November 24, 2019, there were 451,897 shares of Class A common stock and 24,806,706 shares of Class B common stock issuable pursuant to restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performance restricted stock units ("PRSUs") and stock appreciation rights ("SARs") that may be settled in shares of our Class A or Class B common stock. All of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise or settlement of such awards, or upon the conversion of shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise or settlement of such awards, are registered for public resale under the Securities Act. Accordingly, these shares will be able to be freely sold in the public market upon issuance as permitted by any applicable vesting requirements, and subject to compliance with applicable securities laws.

Table of Contents

Holders of more than 90% of our Class B common stock have contractual rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements for the public resale of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of their Class B common stock, or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, result in more litigation and divert management's attention.

Although we have made filings with the SEC for many years, as a newly public company we are subject to the additional reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the NYSE and other applicable securities rules and regulations. For example, we are required to file proxy statements under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. Complying with these rules and regulations has increased and will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and operating results. We may also need to hire additional employees or engage outside consultants to comply with these requirements, which will increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be adversely affected.

These new rules and regulations may make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and, in the future, we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

By disclosing information in the various filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If those claims are successful, our business could be seriously harmed. Even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, the time and resources needed to resolve them could divert our management's resources and seriously harm our business.

Delaware law and provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make a merger, tender offer or proxy contest difficult, thereby depressing the trading price of our Class A common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that could depress the trading price of our Class A common stock by acting to discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management that our stockholders may deem advantageous. In particular, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members are elected at one time;
- permit our board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly-created directorships;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our board of directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- provide that our board of directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws;
- restrict the forum for certain litigation against us to Delaware;
- reflect the dual class structure of our common stock; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders.

Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of Class A common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our Class A common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty;
- any action asserting a claim against us arising under the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; and
- any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine.

This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

This exclusive-forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. If a court were to find this exclusive forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, which could seriously harm our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

Item 2. PROPERTIES

We conduct manufacturing, distribution and administrative activities in owned and leased facilities. As of November 24, 2019, we operated two manufacturing-related facilities abroad and seven distribution centers around the world. We have renewal rights for most of our property leases. We anticipate that we will be able to extend these leases on terms satisfactory to us or, if necessary, locate substitute facilities on acceptable terms. We believe our facilities and equipment are in good condition and are suitable and adequate to meet our current requirements. Information about our key operating properties in use as of November 24, 2019 is summarized in the following table:

Location	Primary Use	Leased/Owned
Americas		
San Francisco, CA	Design and Product Development	Leased
Hebron, KY	Distribution	Owned
Canton, MS	Distribution	Owned
Henderson, NV	Distribution	Owned
Etobicoke, Canada	Distribution	Owned
Cuautitlan, Mexico	Distribution	Leased
Europe		
Plock, Poland	Manufacturing and Finishing	Leased ⁽¹⁾
Northhampton, U.K.	Distribution	Leased
Asia		
Adelaide, Australia	Distribution	Leased
Cape Town, South Africa	Manufacturing, Finishing and Distribution	Leased

(1) Building and improvements are owned but subject to a ground lease.

Our global headquarters and the headquarters of our Americas region are both located in leased premises in San Francisco, California. Our Europe and Asia headquarters are located in leased premises in Diegem, Belgium and Singapore, respectively. In addition to the above, we operate finance shared service centers in Eugene, Oregon and Bangalore, India. We also operate two back-up data centers located in Carrollton and Westlake, Texas. As of November 24, 2019, we leased 80 administrative and sales offices in 46 countries, as well as leased 12 warehouses in seven countries.

In addition, as of November 24, 2019, we had 905 company-operated retail and outlet stores in leased premises in 32 countries: 282 stores in the Americas, 324 stores in Europe and 299 stores in Asia.

Item 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

In the ordinary course of business, we have various pending cases involving contractual matters, facility and employee-related matters, distribution matters, product liability claims, customs and duty regulations, trademark infringement and other matters. We do not believe any of these pending legal proceedings will have a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Item 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. ***MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES***

Market Information

Our Class A common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “LEVI” since March 21, 2019. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our stock. Our Class B common stock is neither listed nor publicly traded.

Holders of Record

As of January 24, 2020, there were 46 holders of record of our Class A common stock and 239 holders of record of our Class B common stock. The number of Class A beneficial stockholders is substantially greater than the number of holders of record because a large portion of our Class A common stock is held in “street name” by banks and brokerage firms.

Dividend Policy

We do not have an established annual dividend policy, but we aim to grow our annual cash dividends along with our earnings growth. We will continue to review our ability to pay cash dividends on an ongoing basis and dividends may be declared at the discretion of the Board depending upon, among other factors, our financial condition and compliance with the terms of our debt agreements. Our debt arrangements limit our ability to pay dividends. For more detailed information about these limitations, see Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Incentive Plans

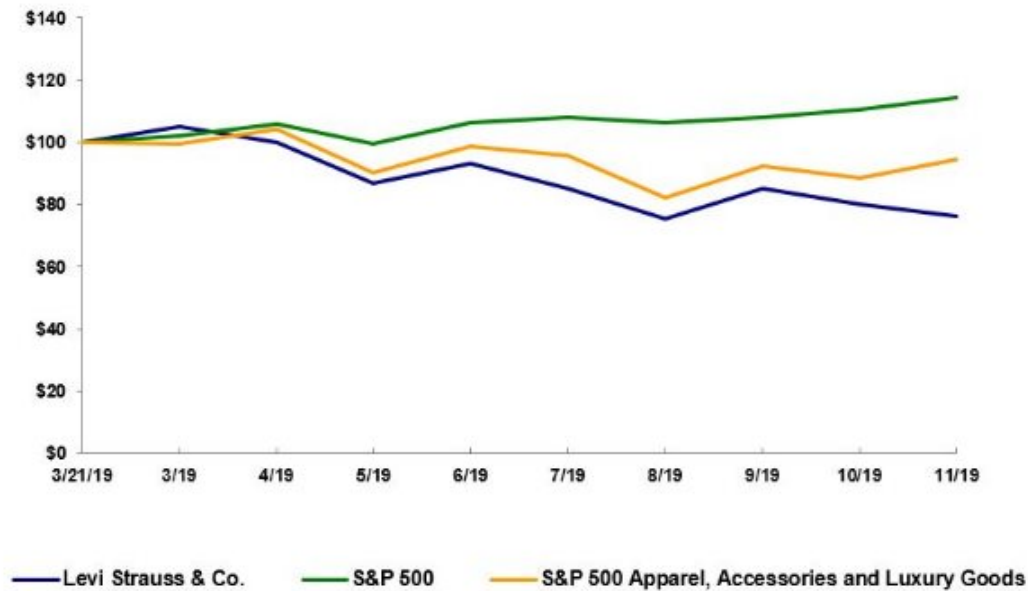
See Item 12, “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters” for information regarding securities authorized for issuance.

Cumulative Stock Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total return to stockholders on our Class A common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the S&P 500, and the S&P 500 Apparel, Accessories and Luxury Goods. An investment of \$100 (with reinvestment of all dividends) is assumed to have been made in our Class A common stock and in each index on March 21, 2019, the date our Class A common stock began trading on the NYSE, and its relative performance is tracked through November 24, 2019. The comparisons are based on historical data and are not indicative of, nor intended to forecast, the future performance of our Class A common stock.

COMPARISON OF 8 MONTH CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*

Among Levi Strauss & Co., the S&P 500 Index
and S&P 500 Apparel, Accessories and Luxury Goods



*\$100 invested on 3/21/19 in stock or 2/28/19 in index, including reinvestment of dividends.
Fiscal year ending November 24.

Copyright© 2019 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.
Copyright© 2019 S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

The following table assumes an investment of \$100 (with reinvestment of all dividends) to have been made in our Class A common stock and in each index on March 21, 2019, the date our Class A common stock began trading on the NYSE, and indicates the cumulative total return to stockholders on our Class A common stock and the cumulative total return of each index at our fiscal year end of November 24, 2019:

(in dollars)	March 21, 2019	November 24, 2019
Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 100.00	\$ 76.40
S&P 500	\$ 100.00	\$ 114.49
S&P 500 Apparel, Accessories and Luxury Goods	\$ 100.00	\$ 94.24

The information under “Cumulative Stock Performance Graph” is not deemed to be “soliciting material” or “filed” with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, and is not to be incorporated by reference in any filing of Levi Strauss & Co. under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whether made before or after the date of this Annual Report and irrespective of any general incorporation language in those filings.

Use of Proceeds from Initial Public Offering of Class A Common Stock

On March 25, 2019, we closed our initial public offering of Class A common stock (our “IPO”), in which we sold 14,960,557 shares of our Class A common stock at a price to the public of \$17.00 per share, including shares sold in connection with the exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares and excluding shares of common stock sold in our IPO by certain of our existing stockholders. The offer and sale of all of the shares in our IPO were registered under the Securities Act

[Table of Contents](#)

pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-229630), which was declared effective by the SEC on March 20, 2019.

We received net proceeds from our IPO of \$234.6 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$13.6 million and other direct and incremental offering expenses of \$6.1 million. No payments were made to our directors or officers or their associates, holders of 10% or more of any class of our equity securities or any affiliates.

There has been no material change in the planned use of our net IPO proceeds as described in the prospectus contained in such registration statement.

[Table of Contents](#)
Item 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our selected historical consolidated financial data which are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for fiscal years 2019, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015. The financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with, and are qualified by reference to, "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," our audited consolidated financial statements for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 and the related notes to those audited consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this report.

	Year Ended November 24, 2019	Year Ended November 25, 2018	Year Ended November 26, 2017	Year Ended November 27, 2016	Year Ended November 29, 2015
(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)					
Statements of Income Data:					
Net revenues	\$ 5,763,087	\$ 5,575,440	\$ 4,904,030	\$ 4,552,739	\$ 4,494,493
Cost of goods sold	2,661,714	2,577,465	2,341,301	2,223,727	2,225,512
Gross profit	3,101,373	2,997,975	2,562,729	2,329,012	2,268,981
Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	2,534,698	2,457,564	2,082,662	1,853,489	1,800,277
Restructuring, net	—	—	—	312	14,071
Operating income	566,675	540,411	480,067	475,211	454,633
Interest expense	(66,248)	(55,296)	(68,603)	(73,170)	(81,214)
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders	(24,860)	—	—	—	—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	—	(22,793)	—	(14,002)
Other income (expense), net ⁽²⁾	2,017	14,907	(39,890)	5,219	(49,019)
Income before taxes	477,584	500,022	348,781	407,260	310,398
Income tax expense	82,604	214,778	64,225	116,051	100,507
Net income	394,980	285,244	284,556	291,209	209,891
Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(368)	(2,102)	(3,153)	(157)	(455)
Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 394,612	\$ 283,142	\$ 281,403	\$ 291,052	\$ 209,436
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic	\$ 1.01	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.56
Diluted	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.55
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:					
Basic	389,082,277	377,139,847	376,177,350	375,141,560	374,831,820
Diluted	408,365,902	388,607,361	384,338,330	382,852,950	384,122,020
Statements of Cash Flow Data:					
Net cash flow provided by (used for):					
Operating activities	\$ 412,188	\$ 420,371	\$ 525,941	\$ 306,550	\$ 218,332
Investing activities	(243,343)	(179,387)	(124,391)	(68,348)	(80,833)
Financing activities	55,018	(148,224)	(151,733)	(173,549)	(94,895)
Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 934,237	\$ 713,120	\$ 633,622	\$ 375,563	\$ 318,571
Working capital ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	1,702,982	1,235,860	1,118,157	942,019	681,982
Total assets ⁽³⁾	4,232,418	3,542,660	3,357,838	2,995,470	2,884,395
Total debt, excluding capital leases	1,014,366	1,052,154	1,077,311	1,045,178	1,152,541
Temporary equity	—	299,140	127,035	79,346	68,783
Total Levi Strauss & Co. stockholders' equity	1,563,531	660,113	696,910	509,555	330,268
Other Financial Data:					
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 123,942	\$ 120,205	\$ 117,387	\$ 103,878	\$ 102,044
Capital expenditures	175,356	159,413	118,618	102,950	102,308
Cash dividends paid	113,914	90,000	70,000	60,000	50,000

(1) Fiscal year 2017 includes an out-of-period adjustment which increased selling, general and administrative expenses by \$8.3 million and decreased net income by \$5.1 million. This item, which originated in prior years, relates to the correction of the periods used for the recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with employees eligible to vest in awards after retirement. We have evaluated the effects of this out-of-period adjustment, both qualitatively and quantitatively, and concluded that the correction of this amount was not material to the current period or the periods in which they originated, including quarterly reporting.

- (2) The amounts in Selling, general and administrative expenses, and Other income (expense), net in fiscal years prior to 2019 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" and include non-service cost component of net periodic benefit costs. Refer to Note 1 for more information.
- (3) Certain insignificant amounts on the balance sheets from fiscal 2017 and 2016 have been conformed to the November 25, 2018 and November 24, 2019 presentation.
- (4) Increase in working capital in fiscal year 2019 is partially attributable to our IPO in March 2019, as net proceeds of \$234.6 million were received, and as a result of cash-settled stock-based compensation being replaced with stock-settled awards, \$45.8 million of related liabilities were reclassified from accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits to additional paid in capital. Refer to Note 1 for additional information.

Item 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Annual Report. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" for a discussion of forward-looking statements and important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements. We use a 52- or 53-week fiscal year, with each fiscal year ending on the Sunday that is closest to November 30 of that year. See "—Financial Information Presentation—Fiscal Year."

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

To supplement our consolidated financial statements prepared and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP"), we use certain non-GAAP financial measures throughout this Annual Report, as described further below, to provide investors with additional useful information about our financial performance, to enhance the overall understanding of our past performance and future prospects and to allow for greater transparency with respect to important metrics used by our management for financial and operational decision-making. We are presenting these non-GAAP financial measures to assist investors in seeing our financial performance from management's view and because we believe they provide an additional tool for investors to use in comparing our core financial performance over multiple periods with other companies in our industry.

However, non-GAAP financial measures have limitations in their usefulness to investors because they have no standardized meaning prescribed by GAAP and are not prepared under any comprehensive set of accounting rules or principles. In addition, non-GAAP financial measures may be calculated differently from, and therefore may not be directly comparable to, similarly titled measures used by other companies. As a result, non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed as supplementing, and not as an alternative or substitute for, our consolidated financial statements prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP.

Overview

We are an iconic American company with a rich history of profitable growth, quality, innovation and corporate citizenship. Our story began in San Francisco, California, in 1853 as a wholesale dry goods business. We invented the blue jean 20 years later. Today we design, market and sell products that include jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear and related accessories for men, women and children around the world under our Levi's, Dockers, Signature by Levi Strauss & Co. and Denizen brands.

Our business is operated through three geographic regions: Americas, Europe and Asia (which includes the Middle East and Africa). We service our consumers through our global infrastructure, developing, sourcing and marketing our products around the world.

Our iconic, enduring brands are brought to life every day around the world by our talented and creative employees and partners. The Levi's brand epitomizes classic, authentic American style and effortless cool. We have cultivated Levi's as a lifestyle brand that is inclusive and democratic in the eyes of consumers while offering products that feel exclusive, personalized and original. This approach has enabled the Levi's brand to evolve with the times and continually reach a new, younger audience, while our rich heritage continues to drive relevance and appeal across demographics. The Dockers brand helped drive "Casual Friday" in the 1990s and has been a cornerstone of casual menswear for more than 30 years. The Signature by Levi Strauss & Co. and Denizen brands, which we developed for value-conscious consumers, offer quality craftsmanship and great fit and style at affordable prices.

We recognize wholesale revenue from sales of our products through third-party retailers such as department stores, specialty retailers, leading third-party e-commerce sites and franchise locations dedicated to our brands. We also sell our products directly to consumers (direct-to-consumer "DTC") through a variety of formats, including our own company-operated mainline and outlet stores, company-operated e-commerce sites and select shop-in-shops that we operate within department stores and other third-party retail locations. As of November 24, 2019, our products were sold in over 50,000 retail locations in more than 110 countries, including approximately 3,000 brand-dedicated stores and shop-in-shops. As of November 24, 2019, we had 905 company-operated stores located in 32 countries and approximately 500 company-operated shop-in-shops. The remainder of our brand-dedicated stores and shop-in-shops were operated by franchisees and other partners.

Our Europe and Asia businesses, collectively, contributed 47% of our net revenues and 45% of our regional operating income in 2019, as compared to 45% of our net revenues and 41% of our regional operating income in 2018. Sales of Levi's® brand

[Table of Contents](#)

products represented approximately 87% of our total net sales in 2019, as compared to 86% in 2018. Pants represented 65% of our total units sold in 2019, as compared to 68% of our total units sold in 2018, and men's products generated 67% of our total net sales in 2019 as compared to 69% in 2018.

Our wholesale channel generated 64% and 65% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2019 and 2018, respectively. Our DTC channel generated 36% and 35% of our net revenues in fiscal years 2019 and 2018, respectively, with our company operated e-commerce representing 14% and 13% of DTC channel net revenues and 5% and 4% of total net revenues in fiscal years 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Our Objectives

Our key long-term objectives are to strengthen our brands globally in order to deliver sustainable profitable growth and generate industry leading shareholder returns. Critical strategies to achieve these objectives include; driving our profitable core business, expanding the reach of our brands globally and into new categories, leading in omni-channel, and achieving operational excellence.

Factors Affecting Our Business

We believe the key business and marketplace factors that are impacting our business include the following:

- Factors that impact consumer discretionary spending, which remains volatile globally, continue to create a complex and challenging retail environment for us and our customers, characterized by unpredictable traffic patterns and a general promotional environment. In developed economies, mixed real wage growth and shifting in consumer spending also continue to pressure global discretionary spending. Consumers continue to focus on value pricing and convenience with the off-price retail channel remaining strong and increased expectations for real-time delivery.
- The diversification of our business model across regions, channels, brands and categories affects our gross margin. For example, if our sales in higher gross margin business regions, channels, brands and categories grow at a faster rate than in our lower gross margin business regions, channels, brands and categories, we would expect a favorable impact to aggregate gross margin over time. Gross margin in Europe is generally higher than in our other two regional operating segments. Sales directly to consumers generally have higher gross margins than sales through third parties, although these sales typically have higher selling expenses. Value brands, which are focused on the value-conscious consumer, generally generate lower gross margin. Enhancements to our existing product offerings, or our expansion into new products categories, may also impact our future gross margin.
- More competitors are seeking growth globally, thereby increasing competition across regions. Some of these competitors are entering markets where we already have a mature business such as the United States, Mexico, Western Europe and Japan, and may provide consumers discretionary purchase alternatives or lower-priced apparel offerings.
- Wholesaler/retailer dynamics and wholesale channels remain challenged by mixed growth prospects due to increased competition from e-commerce shopping, pricing transparency enabled by the proliferation of online technologies and vertically-integrated specialty stores. Retailers, including our top customers, have in the past and may in the future decide to consolidate, undergo restructurings or rationalize their stores which could result in a reduction in the number of stores that carry our products.
- Many apparel companies that have traditionally relied on wholesale distribution channels have invested in expanding their own retail store and e-commerce distribution and consumer-facing technologies, which has increased competition in the retail market.
- Competition for, and price volatility of, resources throughout the supply chain have increased, causing us and other apparel manufacturers to continue to seek alternative sourcing channels and create new efficiencies in our global supply chain. Trends affecting the supply chain include the proliferation of lower-cost sourcing alternatives, resulting in reduced barriers to entry for new competitors, and the impact of fluctuating prices of labor and raw materials as well as the consolidation of suppliers. Trends such as these can bring additional pressure on us and other wholesalers and retailers to shorten lead-times, reduce costs and raise product prices.
- Foreign currencies continue to be volatile. Significant fluctuations of the U.S. Dollar against various foreign currencies, including the Euro, British Pound and Mexican Peso will impact our financial results, affecting translation, and revenue, operating margins and net income.
- The current environment has introduced greater uncertainty with respect to potential tax and trade regulations. The current domestic and international political environment, including changes to other U.S. policies related to global trade and tariffs, have resulted in uncertainty surrounding the future state of the global economy. Such changes may require us to modify our current sourcing practices, which may impact our product costs and, if not mitigated, could

[Table of Contents](#)

have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, the United States enacted tax legislation in fiscal year 2018, which is intended to stimulate economic growth and capital investments in the United States by, among other provisions, lowering tax rates for both corporations and individuals. For more information, see Note 18 of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

These factors contribute to a global market environment of intense competition, constant product innovation and continuing cost pressure, and combine with the continuing global economic conditions to create a challenging commercial and economic environment. We evaluate these factors as we develop and execute our strategies. For more information on the risk factors affecting our business, see "Item 1A - Risk Factors".

Seasonality of Sales

We typically achieve our largest quarterly revenues in the fourth quarter. In fiscal year 2019, our net revenues in the first, second, third and fourth quarters represented 25%, 23%, 25% and 27%, respectively, of our total net revenues for the year. In fiscal year 2018, our net revenues in the first, second, third and fourth quarters represented 24%, 22%, 25% and 29%, respectively, of our total net revenues for the year.

We typically achieve a significant amount of revenues from our DTC channel on the Friday following Thanksgiving Day, which is commonly referred to as Black Friday. Due to the timing of our fiscal year-end, a particular fiscal year might include one, two or no Black Fridays, which could impact our net revenues for the fiscal year. Each of fiscal years 2018 and 2017 included one Black Friday, fiscal year 2019 did not have a Black Friday, while fiscal year 2020 will have two Black Fridays.

The level of our working capital reflects the seasonality of our business. We expect inventory, accounts payable and accrued expenses to be higher in the second and third quarters in preparation for the fourth quarter selling season. Order backlog is not material to our business.

Effects of Inflation

We believe inflation in the regions where most of our sales occur has not had a significant effect on our net revenues or profitability.

Our 2019 Results

- *Net revenues.* Compared to 2018, consolidated net revenues increased 3.4% on a reported basis and 5.8% on a constant-currency basis driven by growth across all three regions.
- *Operating income.* Compared to 2018, consolidated operating income increased 4.8% and operating margin increased to 9.8% from 9.7%, primarily reflecting higher net revenues and lower selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses as a percent of net revenues as higher selling expenses incurred to support DTC growth were more than offset by lower administration expenses.
- *Net income.* Compared to 2018, consolidated net income increased to \$395.0 million from \$285.3 million due to higher operating income in the current year and a \$143.4 million charge in the prior year from the transitional impact from the 2017 Tax Act, partially offset with a \$24.9 million underwriter commission paid by us on behalf of selling stockholders in connection with our IPO.
- *Adjusted EBIT.* Compared to 2018, adjusted EBIT of \$610.6 million increased 4% on a reported basis and 8% on a constant-currency basis as a result of higher net revenues. Adjusted EBIT margin was 10.6%, flat compared to prior year on a reported basis, and 20 basis points higher than the prior year on a constant-currency basis. The lack of Black Friday sales in 2019 adversely impacted the adjusted EBIT margin comparison by approximately 25 basis points.
- *Adjusted net income.* Compared to 2018, adjusted net income increased 9% due to higher operating income in the current year, and a \$47.8 million charge in the prior year from a one-time U.S. transition tax on undistributed foreign earnings and foreign and state tax costs associated with future remittances of undistributed earnings from foreign subsidiaries, both resulting from the 2017 Tax Act.
- *Earnings per share.* Compared to 2018, diluted earnings per share increased from \$0.73 to \$0.97 due to higher net income, partially offset by an increase in shares outstanding as a result of our IPO.
- *Adjusted diluted earnings per share.* Compared to 2018, adjusted diluted earnings per share increased from \$1.08 to \$1.12 on a reported basis and increased from \$1.03 to \$1.12 on a constant-currency basis as a result of higher adjusted net income, partially offset by increased shares outstanding as a result of our IPO.

Financial Information Presentation

Fiscal year. We use a 52- or 53-week fiscal year, with each fiscal year ending on the Sunday that is closest to November 30 of that year. Certain of our foreign subsidiaries have fiscal years ending November 30. Each fiscal year generally consists of four 13-week quarters, with each quarter ending on the Sunday that is closest to the last day of the last month of that quarter. Fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 were 52-week years ending on November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively. Fiscal 2020 will be a 53-week year. Each quarter of fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 consisted of 13 weeks. The fourth quarter of 2020 will consist of 14 weeks.

Segments. We manage our business according to three operating segments: Americas, Europe and Asia.

Classification. Our classification of certain significant revenues and expenses reflects the following:

- Net revenues comprise net sales and licensing revenues. Net sales include sales of products to wholesale customers, including franchised stores, and direct sales to consumers at our company-operated stores and shop-in-shops located within department stores and other third party locations, as well as company-operated e-commerce sites. Net revenues include discounts, allowances for estimated returns and incentives. Licensing revenues, which include revenues from the use of our trademarks in connection with the manufacturing, advertising and distribution of trademarked products by third-party licensees, are earned and recognized as products are sold by licensees based on royalty rates as set forth in the applicable licensing agreements.
- Cost of goods sold primarily comprises product costs, labor and related overhead, sourcing costs, inbound freight, internal transfers and the cost of operating our remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense. On both a reported and constant-currency basis, cost of goods sold reflects the transactional currency impact resulting from the purchase of products in a currency other than the functional currency.
- Selling expenses include, among other things, all occupancy costs and depreciation associated with our company-operated stores and commissions associated with our company-operated shop-in-shops, as well as costs associated with our e-commerce operations.
- We reflect substantially all distribution costs in selling, general and administrative expenses, including costs related to receiving and inspection at distribution centers, warehousing, shipping to our customers, handling, and certain other activities associated with our distribution network.
- SG&A and Other Income (Expense), net in the period ended November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost". Refer to Note 1 for more information.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations

2019 compared to 2018

The following table summarizes, for the periods indicated, our consolidated statements of income, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

	Year Ended				
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	% Increase (Decrease)	November 24, 2019 % of Net Revenues	November 25, 2018 % of Net Revenues
(Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)					
Net revenues	\$ 5,763.1	\$ 5,575.4	3.4 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
Cost of goods sold	2,661.7	2,577.4	3.3 %	46.2 %	46.2 %
Gross profit	3,101.4	2,998.0	3.4 %	53.8 %	53.8 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	2,534.7	2,457.5	3.1 %	44.0 %	44.1 %
Operating income	566.7	540.5	4.8 %	9.8 %	9.7 %
Interest expense	(66.2)	(55.3)	19.7 %	(1.1)%	(1.0)%
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders	(24.9)	—	*	(0.4)%	— %
Other income, net	2.0	14.9	(86.6)%	— %	0.3 %
Income before income taxes	477.6	500.1	(4.5)%	8.3 %	9.0 %
Income tax expense	82.6	214.8	(61.5)%	1.4 %	3.9 %
Net income	395.0	285.3	38.5 %	6.9 %	5.1 %
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(0.4)	(2.1)	(81.0)%	— %	— %
Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 394.6	\$ 283.2	39.3 %	6.8 %	5.1 %
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic	\$ 1.01	\$ 0.75	34.7 %	*	*
Diluted	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.73	32.9 %	*	*
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:					
Basic	389.1	377.1	3.2 %	*	*
Diluted	408.4	388.6	5.1 %	*	*

* Not meaningful

[Table of Contents](#)

Net revenues

The following table presents net revenues by regional operating segment for the periods indicated and the changes in net revenues by operating segment on both reported and constant-currency bases from period to period:

	Year Ended			
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	As Reported	Constant Currency
(Dollars in millions)				
Net revenues:				
Americas	\$ 3,057.0	\$ 3,042.7	0.5%	0.8%
Europe	1,768.1	1,646.2	7.4%	13.3%
Asia	938.0	886.5	5.8%	9.5%
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 5,763.1</u>	<u>\$ 5,575.4</u>	3.4%	5.8%

As compared to the same period in the prior year, total net revenues were affected unfavorably by approximately \$126 million in foreign currency exchange rates.

Americas. On both a reported basis and constant-currency basis, net revenues in our Americas region increased slightly for 2019. Currency translation had an unfavorable impact on net revenues of approximately \$10 million for the year.

Constant-currency net revenues increased as a result of higher DTC revenues, in the U.S. and international markets, specifically Mexico, despite lacking Black Friday sales due to the timing of our 2019 fiscal year-end. The increase in sales was due to the expansion of our company-operated retail network, as we had 14 more stores in operation as of November 24, 2019 as compared to November 25, 2018 and increased traffic to our e-commerce business. Total wholesale revenues were down, driven from a decline in U.S. wholesale revenues, as a result of the softening in the overall wholesale environment, including the impact of financially troubled retailers and increased door closures since a year ago. The decline was also due to the 2018 relaunch of our Docker's Signature Khaki, as we stocked our customers' floors with the new product, driving increased sales in the prior year.

Europe. Net revenues in Europe increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency translation affecting net revenues unfavorably by approximately \$86 million.

Constant-currency net revenues increased for 2019 as a result of strong performance across both DTC and wholesale channels. The growth in DTC is mainly driven from strong performance within our company-operated retail network, particularly outlets, as well as expansion, as we had 24 more stores in operation as of November 24, 2019 as compared to November 25, 2018, despite lacking Black Friday sales due to the timing of our 2019 fiscal year-end. The growth in our wholesale channel is broad based, across all markets and product categories.

Asia. Net revenues in Asia increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency translation affecting net revenues unfavorably by approximately \$30 million.

On a constant-currency basis, the increase in net revenues was due to growth across both wholesale and DTC channels. The growth in wholesale, which includes franchised stores was across multiple markets, in particular India. The growth in DTC was primarily due to store expansion, as there were 43 more stores as of November 24, 2019 as compared to November 25, 2018 as well as growth within our e-commerce business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Gross profit

The following table shows consolidated gross profit and gross margin for the periods indicated and the changes in these items from period to period:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	% Increase
	(Dollars in millions)		
Net revenues	\$ 5,763.1	\$ 5,575.4	3.4%
Cost of goods sold	2,661.7	2,577.4	3.3%
Gross profit	<u>\$ 3,101.4</u>	<u>\$ 2,998.0</u>	3.4%
Gross margin	53.8%	53.8%	

Currency translation unfavorably impacted gross profit by approximately \$72 million. Excluding the impact of currency translation, gross margin increased slightly due to sales in higher gross margin businesses offset primarily by transactional currency impact.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

The following table shows SG&A expenses for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

	Year Ended				
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	% Increase (Decrease)	November 24, 2019 % of Net Revenues	November 25, 2018 % of Net Revenues
	(Dollars in millions)				
Selling	\$ 1,116.8	\$ 1,043.0	7.1 %	19.4%	18.7%
Advertising and promotion	399.3	400.3	(0.2)%	6.9%	7.2%
Administration	426.0	484.5	(12.1)%	7.4%	8.7%
Other	592.6	529.7	11.9 %	10.3%	9.5%
Total SG&A expenses	<u>\$ 2,534.7</u>	<u>\$ 2,457.5</u>	3.1 %	44.0%	44.1%

Currency translation affected SG&A expenses favorably by approximately \$50 million as compared to the prior year.

Selling. Currency translation impacted selling expenses favorably by approximately \$29 million for the year ended November 24, 2019. Higher selling expenses primarily reflected costs associated with the expansion and performance of our DTC business, including increased investment in new and existing company-operated stores. We had 81 more company-operated stores as of November 24, 2019 than as of November 25, 2018.

Advertising and promotion. Currency translation impacted advertising and promotion expense favorably by approximately \$8 million for the year ended November 24, 2019. Advertising and promotion expenses as a percent of net revenues decreased due to planned reductions in advertising spend.

Administration. Administration expenses include functional administrative and organization costs. Currency translation impacted administration expenses favorably by approximately \$6 million for the fiscal year 2019. Administration expenses decreased due to lower annual incentive compensation costs as well as lower stock-based compensation costs, which reflect the cancel of cash-settled awards and concurrent replacement with similar equity-settled awards in relation to the IPO, as well as lower overall stock price volatility for 2019.

Other. Other SG&A expenses include distribution, information resources, and marketing organization costs. Currency translation impacted other SG&A expenses favorably by approximately \$7 million for the fiscal year 2019. The increase in other SG&A costs was primarily due to an increase in information technology expenses, which reflect critical investments towards expanding our omni-channel capabilities as well as initial investments towards a new enterprise resource planning system. Distribution costs also increased to support increased volume, mainly within Europe and Asia.

Operating income

The following table shows operating income by regional operating segment and corporate expenses for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of corresponding region net revenues:

	Year Ended				
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	% (Decrease) Increase	November 24, 2019 % of Net Revenues	November 25, 2018 % of Net Revenues
(Dollars in millions)					
Operating income:					
Americas	\$ 545.1	\$ 551.4	(1.1)%	17.8%	18.1%
Europe	353.1	292.9	20.6 %	20.0%	17.8%
Asia	85.8	86.6	(0.9)%	9.1%	9.8%
Total regional operating income	984.0	930.9	5.7 %	17.1% *	16.7% *
Corporate expenses	417.3	390.4	6.9 %	7.2% *	7.0% *
Total operating income	\$ 566.7	\$ 540.5	4.8 %	9.8% *	9.7% *
Operating margin	9.8%	9.7%			

* Percentage of consolidated net revenues

Currency translation affected total operating income unfavorably by approximately \$22 million as compared to the prior year.

Regional operating income.

- *Americas.* Currency translation did not have a significant impact on operating income in the region for fiscal year 2019. The decrease in operating income was primarily due to an increase in net revenues and gross margin offset by higher SG&A selling expense, mainly to support growth across our DTC channel.
- *Europe.* Currency translation unfavorably affected operating income in the region by approximately \$17 million as compared to the prior year. Excluding the effects of currency, the increase in operating income was due to higher net revenues across all channels and increased gross margin, partially offset by higher SG&A selling, distribution, and advertising and promotion costs to support revenue growth.
- *Asia.* Currency translation unfavorably affected operating income in the region by approximately \$5 million in the region for fiscal year 2019. Excluding the effects of currency, the increase in operating income for 2019 was due to higher net revenues across all channels, offset by higher SG&A selling expense to support growth across our retail channel.

Corporate. Corporate expenses represent costs that management does not attribute to any of our regional operating segments.

Included in corporate expenses are other corporate staff costs and costs associated with our global inventory sourcing organization, which are reported as a component of consolidated gross margin. The increase in corporate expenses for 2019 was primarily due to an increase in foreign currency transaction losses related to our global sourcing organizations procurement of inventory on behalf of our foreign subsidiaries.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$66.2 million for the year ended November 24, 2019, as compared to \$55.3 million in the prior year. The increase in interest expense was primarily related to higher interest on deferred compensation as a result of changes in market conditions, and higher interest incurred on lease financing obligations for build to suit locations.

Our weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding for 2019 was 5.31%, as compared to 5.01% for 2018.

Other income (expense), net

Other income (expense), net, primarily consists of foreign exchange management activities and transactions. For the year ended November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, we recorded net other income of \$2.0 million and \$14.9 million, respectively. The income in 2019 primarily reflected investment interest generated from money market funds and short-term investments, partially offset by net periodic pension cost and net losses on our foreign currency denominated balances. The income in 2018 primarily reflected net gains on our foreign exchange derivatives and investment interest generated from money market funds, partially offset by net losses on our foreign currency denominated balances.

Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders

For the year ended November 24, 2019, we recorded an expense of \$24.9 million for underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us on behalf of the selling stockholders in connection with our IPO.

Income tax expense

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted the Tax Act, which significantly changed U.S. tax law. The Tax Act lowered our U.S. statutory federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective on November 26, 2018. Beginning the first quarter of 2019, our effective tax rate reflected a provision to tax Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") of foreign subsidiaries and a tax benefit for Foreign Derived Intangible Income ("FDII"). In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we made an accounting policy election to account for GILTI in the period in which it is incurred.

Income tax expense was \$82.6 million for the year ended November 24, 2019, compared to \$214.8 million for the prior year. Our effective income tax rate was 17.3% for the year ended November 24, 2019, compared to 43.0% for the prior year. The decrease in the effective tax rate in 2019 as compared to 2018 was primarily driven by a \$143.4 million one-time tax charge in 2018 related to the enactment of the Tax Act. This charge was comprised of \$95.6 million re-measurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities and \$37.5 million one-time U.S. transition tax on undistributed foreign earnings and \$10.3 million charge related to foreign and state tax costs associated with the future remittance of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries.

We historically provided for U.S. income taxes on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries unless they were considered indefinitely reinvested outside the United States. We have reevaluated this historic indefinite reinvestment assertion as a result of the enactment of the Tax Act and determined that any historical undistributed earnings through November 25, 2018 of foreign subsidiaries are no longer considered to be indefinitely reinvested as well as most of the additional undistributed earnings generated through November 2019. The deferred tax liability related to foreign and state tax costs associated with the future remittance of these undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries was \$9.7 million. For the year ended November 24, 2019, management asserted indefinite reinvestment on a small portion of foreign earnings generated in fiscal year 2019. If such earnings were to repatriate back to the U.S., the related foreign withholding and state tax costs could be approximately \$1 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

2018 compared to 2017

The following table summarizes, for the periods indicated, our consolidated statements of income, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

	Year Ended				
	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017	% Increase (Decrease)	November 25, 2018 % of Net Revenues	November 26, 2017 % of Net Revenues
(Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)					
Net revenues	\$ 5,575.4	\$ 4,904.0	13.7 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
Cost of goods sold	2,577.4	2,341.3	10.1 %	46.2 %	47.7 %
Gross profit	2,998.0	2,562.7	17.0 %	53.8 %	52.3 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽¹⁾	2,457.5	2,082.6	18.0 %	44.1 %	42.5 %
Operating income	540.5	480.1	12.6 %	9.7 %	9.8 %
Interest expense	(55.3)	(68.6)	(19.4)%	(1.0)%	(1.4)%
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	(22.8)	*	— %	(0.5)%
Other income (expense), net ⁽¹⁾	14.9	(39.9)	(137.3)%	0.3 %	(0.8)%
Income before income taxes	500.1	348.8	43.4 %	9.0 %	7.1 %
Income tax expense	214.8	64.2	*	3.9 %	1.3 %
Net income	285.3	284.6	0.2 %	5.1 %	5.8 %
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(2.1)	(3.2)	(34.4)%	— %	(0.1)%
Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 283.2	\$ 281.4	0.6 %	5.1 %	5.7 %
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.75	— %	*	*
Diluted	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.73	— %	*	*
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:					
Basic	377.1	376.2	0.2 %	*	*
Diluted	388.6	384.3	1.1 %	*	*

* Not meaningful

(1) The amounts in SG&A and Other income (expense), net have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" and include non-service cost component of net periodic benefit costs. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net revenues

The following table presents net revenues by regional operating segment for the periods indicated and the changes in net revenues by operating segment on both reported and constant-currency bases from period to period:

	Year Ended			
	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017	% Increase	
			As Reported	Constant Currency
(Dollars in millions)				
Net revenues:				
Americas	\$ 3,042.7	\$ 2,774.0	9.7%	10.0%
Europe	1,646.2	1,312.3	25.4%	20.8%
Asia	886.5	817.7	8.4%	8.2%
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 5,575.4</u>	<u>\$ 4,904.0</u>	13.7%	12.7%

As compared to the same period in the prior year, total net revenues were affected favorably by changes in foreign currency exchange rates.

Americas. On both a reported basis and constant-currency basis, net revenues in our Americas region increased for 2018. Currency translation had an unfavorable impact on net revenues of approximately \$7 million for the year.

Constant-currency net revenues increased as a result of broad-based growth in the region. Wholesale revenues grew in the region, largely due to the continued growth in performance and expansion of Signature® products and Levi's® women's products as well as growth in Mexico. DTC revenues grew due to strong performance of our company-operated retail outlet and e-commerce businesses driven by increased traffic and conversion, as well as 21 more company-operated retail stores in operation as of November 25, 2018 as compared to November 26, 2017.

Europe. Net revenues in Europe increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency translation affecting net revenues favorably by approximately \$50 million.

Constant-currency net revenues increased for 2018 as a result of strong performance in all channels mostly due to traditional wholesale and company-operated retail. The widespread growth in all channels reflects the strength of the brand and expanded product assortment across the customer base, mainly in Levi's® men's and women's products. Additionally, there were 17 more company-operated retail stores in operation as of November 25, 2018 as compared to November 26, 2017.

Asia. Net revenues in Asia increased on both reported and constant-currency bases, with currency translation having a minimal impact on net revenues.

On a constant-currency basis, the increase in net revenues was primarily due to the expansion and strong performance of our company-operated retail network, which included 36 more stores as of November 25, 2018 as compared to November 26, 2017. Wholesale revenues in 2018 increased, particularly in India, Japan, Australia and New Zealand.

[Table of Contents](#)

Gross profit

The following table shows consolidated gross profit and gross margin for the periods indicated and the changes in these items from period to period:

	Year Ended		
	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017	% Increase
	(Dollars in millions)		
Net revenues	\$ 5,575.4	\$ 4,904.0	13.7%
Cost of goods sold	2,577.4	2,341.3	10.1%
Gross profit	\$ 2,998.0	\$ 2,562.7	17.0%
Gross margin	53.8%	52.3%	

Currency translation favorably impacted gross profit by approximately \$32 million. Gross margin increased primarily due to increased DTC sales.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

The following table shows our SG&A expenses for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of net revenues:

	Year Ended				
	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017	% Increase	November 25, 2018 % of Net Revenues	November 26, 2017 % of Net Revenues
	(Dollars in millions)				
Selling	\$ 1,043.0	\$ 888.2	17.4%	18.7%	18.1%
Advertising and promotion	400.3	323.3	23.8%	7.2%	6.6%
Administration	484.5	398.1	21.7%	8.7%	8.1%
Other	529.7	473.0	12.0%	9.5%	9.7%
Total SG&A expenses	\$ 2,457.5	\$ 2,082.6	18.0%	44.1%	42.5%

Currency translation affected SG&A expenses unfavorably by approximately \$19 million as compared to the prior year.

Selling. Currency translation impacted selling expenses unfavorably by approximately \$11.0 million for the year ended November 25, 2018. Higher selling expenses primarily reflected costs associated with the expansion and performance of our DTC business, including increased investment in new and existing company-operated stores. We had 74 more company-operated stores as of November 25, 2018 than as of November 26, 2017.

Advertising and promotion. Currency translation impacted advertising and promotion expense unfavorably by approximately \$2.0 million for the year ended November 25, 2018. Advertising and promotion expenses increased due to planned incremental investments in advertising.

Administration. Administration expenses include functional administrative and organization costs. Currency translation impacted administration expenses unfavorably by approximately \$3.0 million for the fiscal year 2018. As compared to the same prior-year period, administration expenses in 2018 reflect higher stock-based and incentive compensation which increased \$57.9 million, reflecting outperformance against our internally-set objectives. Our stock-based compensation expense related to cash-settled awards increased to \$71.4 million for fiscal year 2018 from \$31.3 million for the same prior-year period, mostly as a result of an increase in fair value of our common stock during the period. This increase was partially offset by an \$8.3 million adjustment in 2017, which was for the correction of the periods used for the recognition of expense associated with employees eligible to vest in awards after retirement in the prior years.

Other. Other SG&A expense include distribution, information resources, and marketing organization costs. Currency translation impacted other SG&A expenses unfavorably by approximately \$3.0 million for the fiscal year 2018. The increase in SG&A other costs was primarily due to an increase in distribution costs as a result of higher volume.

Operating income

The following table shows operating income by regional operating segment and corporate expenses for the periods indicated, the changes in these items from period to period and these items expressed as a percentage of corresponding region net revenues:

	Year Ended				
	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017	%	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
			Increase	% of Net Revenues	% of Net Revenues
(Dollars in millions)					
Operating income:					
Americas	\$ 551.4	\$ 529.3	4.2%	18.1%	19.1%
Europe	292.9	198.7	47.4%	17.8%	15.1%
Asia	86.6	78.3	10.6%	9.8%	9.6%
Total regional operating income	930.9	806.3	15.5%	16.7% *	16.4% *
Corporate expenses	390.4	326.2	19.7%	7.0% *	6.7% *
Total operating income	\$ 540.5	\$ 480.1	12.6%	9.7% *	9.8% *
Operating margin	9.7%	9.8%			

* Percentage of consolidated net revenues

Currency translation affected total operating income favorably by approximately \$13 million as compared to the prior year.

Regional operating income.

- *Americas.* Currency translation did not have a significant impact on operating income in the region for fiscal year 2018. The increase in operating income was primarily due to higher net revenues and gross margin partially offset by higher SG&A selling expense due to store growth and an increased investment in advertising.
- *Europe.* Currency translation favorably affected operating income by approximately \$14 million as compared to the prior year. The increase in operating income was due to higher net revenues across all channels, partially offset by higher SG&A selling expense to support growth and higher advertising and promotion expense.
- *Asia.* Currency translation did not have a significant impact on operating income in the region for fiscal year 2018. The increase in operating income for 2018 was due to higher net revenues and gross margins, partially offset by higher SG&A selling expense related to retail expansion.

Corporate. Corporate expenses represent costs that management does not attribute to any of our regional operating segments. Included in corporate expenses are restructuring and restructuring-related charges, other corporate staff costs, and costs associated with our global inventory sourcing organization. Currency translation did not have a significant impact on corporate expenses. The increase in corporate expenses for 2018 was primarily due to an increase in administration expenses of \$57.9 million relating to stock-based and incentive compensation reflecting outperformance against our internally-set objectives. This increase was partially offset by an \$8.3 million adjustment in 2017, which was for the correction of the periods used for the recognition of expense associated with employees eligible to vest in awards after retirement in the prior years.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$55.3 million for the year ended November 25, 2018, as compared to \$68.6 million in the prior year. The decrease in interest expense was primarily due to lower average borrowing rates in 2018 resulting from our debt refinancing activities during the second quarter of 2017, and the reduction in deferred compensation interest due to changes to market conditions.

Our weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding for 2018 was 5.01%, as compared to 5.60% for 2017.

Loss on early extinguishment of debt

For the year ended November 26, 2017, we recorded a \$22.8 million loss on early extinguishment of debt as a result of our debt refinancing activities during the year. The loss included \$21.9 million of tender and call premiums on the retirement of the debt.

Other income (expense), net

Other income (expense), net, primarily consists of foreign exchange management activities and transactions. For the year ended November 25, 2018, we recorded net other income of \$14.9 million as compared to net other expense of \$39.9 million for the prior year. The income in 2018 primarily reflected net gains on our foreign exchange derivatives and investment interest generated from money market funds, partially offset by net losses on our foreign currency denominated balances. The expense in 2017 primarily reflected net losses on foreign exchange derivatives, partially offset by net gains on our foreign currency denominated balances.

Income tax expense

Income tax expense was \$214.8 million for the year ended November 25, 2018, compared to \$64.2 million for the prior year. Our effective income tax rate was 43.0% for the year ended November 25, 2018, compared to 18.4% for the prior year.

The increase in the effective tax rate in 2018 as compared to 2017 was primarily driven by one-time tax charge related to the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") described below and proportionately less tax benefit from the lower tax cost of foreign operations, partially offset by the lower U.S. federal statutory tax rate.

For the year ended November 25, 2018, management reevaluated its historic assertion of indefinite reinvestment of \$264 million of undistributed foreign earnings. These earnings, as well as other foreign earnings, were subject to the U.S. one-time mandatory transition tax and are eligible to be repatriated to the United States without additional U.S. federal tax under the Tax Act. As a result of this reevaluation, we have determined that any historical undistributed earnings through November 25, 2018 are no longer considered to be indefinitely reinvested and accordingly recognized a \$10.3 million deferred tax expense associated with the future remittance of these undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries.

The Tax Act was enacted in the United States on December 22, 2017 and includes, among other items, a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and a deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. The enactment of the Tax Act resulted in a charge of \$143.4 million to tax expense for the year ended November 25, 2018. This charge was comprised of a \$95.6 million re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the lower rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future, a \$37.5 million one-time U.S. transition tax on undistributed foreign earnings and a \$10.3 million charge related to foreign and state tax costs associated with the future remittance of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries.

The Tax Act also includes provisions not yet effective for our company, including a provision to tax global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) of foreign subsidiaries, which were effective for our company beginning on November 26, 2018. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we have made an accounting policy election to treat taxes due under the GILTI provision as a current period expense.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity outlook

We believe we will have adequate liquidity over the next 12 months to operate our business and to meet our cash requirements. Our capital allocation priorities are (1) to invest in opportunities and initiatives to grow our business organically, (2) to return capital to our stockholders in the form of cash dividends, which we expect to be in the range of \$130 million in 2020, as well as stock repurchases to offset dilution that would otherwise be introduced from stock-based incentive compensation grants, and (3) to pursue acquisitions that support our current strategies. Future determinations regarding the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our results of operations, payout ratio, capital requirements, financial condition, prospects, contractual arrangements, any limitations on payment of dividends present in our current and future debt agreements and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

Cash sources

We have historically relied primarily on cash flows from operations, borrowings under credit facilities, issuances of notes and other forms of debt financing. We regularly explore financing and debt reduction alternatives, including new credit agreements, unsecured and secured note issuances, equity financing, equipment and real estate financing, securitizations and asset sales.

We are party to a second amended and restated credit agreement that provides for a senior secured revolving credit facility. The facility is an asset-based facility, in which the borrowing availability is primarily based on the value of our U.S. Levi's® trademarks and the levels of accounts receivable and inventory in the United States and Canada. The maximum availability under the facility is \$850 million, of which \$800 million is available to us for revolving loans in U.S. Dollars and \$50 million is available to us for revolving loans either in U.S. Dollars or Canadian Dollars.

In March 2019, we completed our IPO, in which we issued and sold 14,960,557 shares of Class A common stock at a public offering price of \$17.00 per share. We received net proceeds of \$234.6 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$13.6 million and other direct and incremental offering expenses of \$6.1 million. We agreed to pay all underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the sales of shares of Class A common stock by the selling stockholders. This amount, \$24.9 million, was paid at completion of the IPO in March 2019 and was recorded as non-operating expense in the second quarter of 2019. Additionally, we incurred \$3.5 million of other costs associated with the IPO that were recorded in SG&A.

As of November 24, 2019, we did not have any borrowings under the credit facility, unused availability under the facility was \$819.5 million, and our total availability of \$850.0 million, based on collateral levels as defined by the agreement, was reduced by \$30.5 million of other credit-related instruments.

As of November 24, 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling approximately \$934.2 million and short-term investments of \$80.7 million resulting in a total liquidity position (unused availability and cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments) of approximately \$1.8 billion.

Cash uses

Our principal cash requirements include working capital, capital expenditures, payments of principal and interest on our debt, payments of taxes, contributions to our pension plans and payments for postretirement health benefit plans, settlement of shares issued under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended to date ("EIP") and, if market conditions warrant, occasional investments in, or acquisitions of, business ventures in our line of business. In addition, we regularly evaluate our ability to pay dividends or repurchase stock, all consistent with the terms of our debt agreements. Upon completion of our IPO in March 2019, our 2016 Plan was replaced with our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan ("2019 Plan"). Under the 2016 Plan, holders of shares could require us to repurchase such shares at the then-current market value pursuant to a contractual put right. Under the 2019 Plan and as a result of the IPO, this contractual put right was terminated. However, upon vesting or exercise of an award, we will continue to net settle shares in order to pay withholding taxes on behalf of our employees.

In December 2019, the Company completed an acquisition for all operating assets related to Levi's® and Dockers® brands from The Jeans Company ("TJC"), LS&Co's distributor in Chile, Peru and Bolivia, for \$52 million, plus transaction costs. This includes 78 Levi's® and Dockers® retail stores, distribution with the region's leading multi-brand retailers, and the logistical operations in these markets.

In January 2020, the Board declared a cash dividend of \$0.08 per share to holders of record of its Class A and Class B common stock at the close of business on February 12, 2020. Total dividends are expected to be in the range of \$130 million for fiscal year 2020 and to be paid out quarterly.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table provides information about our significant cash contractual obligations and commitments as of November 24, 2019:

	Payments due or projected by fiscal period						
	Total	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	Thereafter
(Dollars in millions)							
Contractual and Long-term Liabilities:							
Short-term and long-term debt obligations	\$ 1,025	\$ 8	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,017
Interest ⁽¹⁾	273	46	45	45	43	43	51
Future minimum payments ⁽²⁾	1,147	234	203	175	140	111	284
Purchase obligations ⁽³⁾	863	636	41	27	18	16	125
Postretirement obligations ⁽⁴⁾	67	9	9	8	8	7	26
Pension obligations ⁽⁵⁾	194	44	25	15	15	15	80
Long-term employee related benefits ⁽⁶⁾	96	11	4	3	4	3	71
Total	\$ 3,665	\$ 988	\$ 327	\$ 273	\$ 228	\$ 195	\$ 1,654

(1) Interest obligations are computed using constant interest rates until maturity.

(2) Amounts reflect contractual obligations relating to our existing leased facilities as of November 24, 2019, and therefore do not reflect our planned future openings of company-operated retail stores. For more information, see "Item 2 – Properties."

(3) Amounts reflect estimated commitments of \$568 million for inventory purchases, \$174 million for sponsorship, naming rights and related benefits with respect to the Levi's® Stadium, and \$121 million for human resources, advertising, information technology and other professional services.

(4) The amounts presented in the table represent an estimate for the next ten years of our projected payments, based on information provided by our plans' actuaries, and have not been reduced by estimated Medicare subsidy receipts, the amounts of which are not material. Our policy is to fund postretirement benefits as claims and premiums are paid. For more information, see Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

(5) The amounts presented in the table represent an estimate of our projected contributions to the plans for the next ten years based on information provided by our plans' actuaries. For U.S. qualified plans, these estimates can exceed the projected annual minimum required contributions in an effort to level out potential future funding requirements and provide annual funding flexibility. The 2020 contribution amounts will be recalculated at the end of the plans' fiscal years, which for our U.S. pension plan is at the beginning of our third fiscal quarter. Accordingly, actual contributions may differ materially from those presented here, based on factors such as changes in discount rates and the valuation of pension assets. For more information, see Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

(6) Long-term employee-related benefits primarily relate to the current and non-current portion of deferred compensation arrangements and workers' compensation. We estimated these payments based on prior experience and forecasted activity for these items. For more information, see Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report.

The above table does not include amounts related to our uncertain tax positions of \$36.6 million. We do not anticipate a material effect on our liquidity as a result of payments in future periods of liabilities for uncertain tax positions. The table also does not include amounts related to potential cash settlement of stock appreciation rights ("SARs") put to the Company under the terms of our EIP. Based on the fair value of the Company's stock and the number of shares outstanding as of November 24, 2019, future payments under the terms of the EIP could range up to approximately \$120 million, which could become payable in 2020. These payments are contingent on the Company's liquidity and the Board's discretion.

Information in the above table reflects our estimates of future cash payments. These estimates and projections are based upon assumptions that are inherently subject to significant economic, competitive, legislative and other uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, our actual expenditures and liabilities may be materially higher or lower than the estimates and projections reflected in the above table. The inclusion of these projections and estimates should not be regarded as a representation by us that the estimates will prove to be correct.

Table of Contents

Cash flows

The following table summarizes, for the periods indicated, selected items in our consolidated statements of cash flows:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in millions)		
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 412.2	\$ 420.4	\$ 525.9
Cash used for investing activities	(243.3)	(179.4)	(124.4)
Cash provided by (used for) financing activities	55.0	(148.6)	(151.8)
Cash and cash equivalents as of fiscal year end	934.2	713.1	633.6

2019 as compared to 2018

Cash flows from operating activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$412.2 million for 2019, as compared to \$420.4 million for 2018. The decrease primarily reflects higher payments for SG&A expenses and inventory to support our growth, higher payments for employee stock-based incentive compensation, and a payment made for underwriting commissions on behalf of selling stockholders in connection with our IPO in March 2019, partially offset by an increase in cash received from customers as well as less contributions to our pension plans.

Cash flows from investing activities

Cash used for investing activities was \$243.3 million for 2019, as compared to \$179.4 million for 2018. The increase in cash used for investing activities is due to an increase in payments for capital expenditures and higher net payments to acquire short-term investments, partially offset by proceeds from settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts during 2019.

Cash flows from financing activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$55.0 million for 2019, as compared to cash used of \$148.6 million for 2018. Cash provided in 2019 primarily reflects proceeds from our IPO of \$254.3 million, partially offset by the payments of \$113.9 million for cash dividends, \$44.0 million for equity award exercises, \$23.3 million for net repayments of short-term credit facility and borrowings, and payments of \$19.7 million for underwriting commissions and other direct and incremental offering costs. Cash used in 2018 primarily reflects the payment of \$90.0 million for cash dividends and \$56.0 million for equity award exercises.

2018 as compared to 2017

Cash flows from operating activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$420.4 million for 2018, as compared to \$525.9 million for 2017. The decrease primarily reflects additional contributions to our pension plans, higher payments for inventory and SG&A expenses to support our growth, as well as higher payments for income taxes, partially offset by an increase in cash received from customers.

Cash flows from investing activities

Cash used for investing activities was \$179.4 million for 2018, as compared to \$124.4 million for 2017. The increase in cash used for investing activities primarily reflects increased payments for capital expenditures.

Cash flows from financing activities

Cash used for financing activities was \$148.6 million for 2018, as compared to \$151.8 million for 2017. Cash used in 2018 primarily reflects the payments of \$90.0 million for cash dividends and \$56.0 million for equity award exercises. Cash used in 2017 primarily reflects the payment of a \$70.0 million cash dividend as well as our refinancing activities and debt reduction, including debt extinguishment costs and debt issuance costs. Cash used in 2017 also reflects payments made for equity award exercises.

Indebtedness

The borrower of substantially all of our debt is Levi Strauss & Co., the parent and U.S. operating company. Of our total debt of \$1.0 billion as of November 24, 2019, 100% was fixed-rate debt, net of capitalized debt issuance costs, and no variable-rate debt. As of November 24, 2019, our required aggregate debt principal payments on our unsecured long-term debt were \$1.0 billion

Table of Contents

in years after 2024. Short-term borrowings of \$7.6 million at various foreign subsidiaries were expected to be either paid over the next 12 months or refinanced at the end of their applicable terms.

Our long-term debt agreements contain customary covenants restricting our activities as well as those of our subsidiaries. We were in compliance with all of these covenants as of November 24, 2019.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Adjusted SG&A, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT Margin, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Net Income, Adjusted Net Income Margin, Adjusted Diluted Earnings per Share

We define adjusted SG&A, a non-GAAP financial measure, as SG&A excluding costs associated with the IPO, changes in fair value on cash-settled stock-based compensation, and restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net. We define Adjusted EBIT, a non-GAAP financial measure, as net income excluding income tax expense, interest expense, other (income) expense, net, underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders, loss on early extinguishment of debt, costs associated with the IPO, impact of changes in fair value on cash-settled stock-based compensation, and restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net. We define Adjusted EBIT margin as Adjusted EBIT as a percentage of net revenues. We define Adjusted EBITDA as Adjusted EBIT excluding depreciation and amortization expense. We define adjusted net income, a non-GAAP financial measure, as net income excluding impact of underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders, loss on early extinguishment of debt, costs associated with the IPO, impact of changes in fair value on cash-settled stock-based compensation, restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net, and re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the lower rates as a result of the Tax Act, adjusted to give effect to the income tax impact of such adjustments. To calculate the income tax impact of such adjustments on a year-to-date basis, we utilize an effective tax rate equal to our income tax expense divided by our income before income taxes, each as reflected in our statement of operations for the relevant period, except that during the year ended 2018 we excluded from income tax expense the effect of the \$95.6 million re-measurement described above. We define adjusted net income margin as adjusted net income as a percentage of net revenues. We define adjusted diluted earnings per share as adjusted net income per weighted-average number of diluted common shares outstanding. We believe Adjusted SG&A, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Adjusted EBITDA, adjusted net income, adjusted net income margin and adjusted diluted earnings per share are useful to investors because they help identify underlying trends in our business that could otherwise be masked by certain expenses that we include in calculating net income but that can vary from company to company depending on its financing, capital structure and the method by which its assets were acquired, and can also vary significantly from period to period. Our management also uses Adjusted EBIT in conjunction with other GAAP financial measures for planning purposes, including as a measure of our core operating results and the effectiveness of our business strategy, and in evaluating our financial performance.

Adjusted SG&A, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Adjusted EBITDA, adjusted net income, adjusted net income margin and adjusted diluted earnings per share have limitations as analytical tools and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP. Some of these limitations include:

- Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect income tax payments that reduce cash available to us;
- Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments on our indebtedness, which reduces cash available to us;
- Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA exclude other (income) expense net, which has primarily consisted of realized and unrealized gains and losses on our forward foreign exchange contracts and transaction gains and losses on our foreign exchange balances, although these items affect the amount and timing of cash available to us when these gains and losses are realized;
- all of these non-GAAP financial measures exclude underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders in connection with our IPO that reduces cash available to us;
- all of these non-GAAP financial measures exclude other costs associated with our IPO;
- all of these non-GAAP financial measures exclude the expense resulting from the impact of changes in fair value on our cash-settled stock-based compensation awards, even though, prior to March 2019, such awards were required to be settled in cash;
- all of these non-GAAP financial measures exclude certain other SG&A items, which include severance, transaction and deal related costs, including acquisition and integration costs which can affect our current and future cash requirements;

Table of Contents

- the expenses and other items that we exclude in our calculations of all of these non-GAAP financial measures may differ from the expenses and other items, if any, that other companies may exclude from all of these non-GAAP financial measures or similarly titled measures;
- Adjusted EBITDA excludes the recurring, non-cash expenses of depreciation of property and equipment and, although these are non-cash expenses, the assets being depreciated may need to be replaced in the future; and
- Adjusted net income, adjusted net income margin and adjusted diluted earnings per share do not include all of the effects of income taxes and changes in income taxes reflected in net income.

Because of these limitations, all of these non-GAAP financial measures should be considered along with net income and other operating and financial performance measures prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP. The following table presents a reconciliation of SG&A, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, to Adjusted SG&A for each of the periods presented.

Adjusted SG&A:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in millions)		
Most comparable GAAP measure:			
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 2,534.7	\$ 2,457.5	\$ 2,082.6
Non-GAAP measure:			
Selling, general and administrative expenses	2,534.7	2,457.5	2,082.6
Other costs associated with the IPO	(3.5)	(0.1)	—
Impact of changes in fair value on cash-settled stock-based compensation ⁽¹⁾	(34.1)	(44.0)	(8.2)
Restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net ⁽²⁾	(6.3)	(5.1)	(13.4)
Adjusted SG&A	\$ 2,490.8	\$ 2,408.3	\$ 2,061.0

(1) Includes the impact of the changes in fair value of Class B common stock following the grant date on awards that were granted as cash-settled and subsequently replaced with stock-settled awards concurrent with the IPO.

(2) Restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net include transaction and deal related costs, including acquisition and integration costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, to Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA for each of the periods presented.

Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in millions)		
Most comparable GAAP measure:			
Net income	\$ 395.0	\$ 285.3	\$ 284.6
Non-GAAP measure:			
Net income	395.0	285.3	284.6
Income tax expense	82.6	214.8	64.2
Interest expense	66.2	55.3	68.6
Other (income) expense, net ⁽¹⁾	(2.0)	(14.9)	39.9
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders	24.9	—	—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	—	22.8
Other costs associated with the IPO	3.5	0.1	—
Impact of changes in fair value on cash-settled stock-based compensation ⁽²⁾	34.1	44.0	8.2
Restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net ⁽³⁾	6.3	5.1	13.4
Adjusted EBIT	\$ 610.6	\$ 589.7	\$ 501.7
Depreciation and amortization	123.9	120.2	117.4
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 734.5	\$ 709.9	\$ 619.1
Adjusted EBIT margin	10.6%	10.6%	10.2%

(1) Other (income) expense, net in the years ended November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost". Refer to Note 1 for more information.

(2) Includes the impact of the changes in fair value of Class B common stock following the grant date on awards that were granted as cash-settled and subsequently replaced with stock-settled awards concurrent with the IPO.

(3) Restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net include transaction and deal related costs, including acquisition and integration costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, to adjusted net income for each of the periods presented and the calculation of adjusted diluted earnings per share for each of the periods presented.

Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted Diluted Earnings per Share:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)			
Most comparable GAAP measure:			
Net income	\$ 395.0	\$ 285.3	\$ 284.6
Non-GAAP measure:			
Net income	395.0	285.3	284.6
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders	24.9	—	—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	—	22.8
Other costs associated with the IPO	3.5	0.1	—
Impact of changes in fair value on cash-settled stock-based compensation ⁽¹⁾	34.1	44.0	8.2
Restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net ⁽²⁾	6.3	5.1	13.4
Remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities	—	95.6	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(7.6)	(11.7)	(8.2)
Adjusted net income	\$ 456.2	\$ 418.4	\$ 320.8
Adjusted net income margin	7.9%	7.5%	6.5%
Adjusted diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.08	\$ 0.83

(1) Includes the impact of the changes in fair value of Class B common stock following the grant date on awards that were granted as cash-settled and subsequently replaced with stock-settled awards concurrent with the IPO.

(2) Restructuring and related charges, severance and other, net include transaction and deal related costs, including acquisition and integration costs.

Net Debt and Leverage Ratio:

We define net debt, a non-GAAP financial measure, as total debt, excluding capital leases, less cash and cash equivalents. We define leverage ratio, a non-GAAP financial measure, as the ratio of total debt to the last 12 months Adjusted EBITDA. Our management believes that net debt and leverage ratio are important measures to monitor our financial flexibility and evaluate the strength of our balance sheet. Net debt and leverage ratio have limitations as analytical tools and may vary from similarly titled measures used by other companies. Net debt and leverage ratio should not be considered in isolation or as substitutes for an analysis of our results prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of total debt, excluding capital leases, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, to net debt for each of the periods presented.

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018
	(Dollars in millions)	
Most comparable GAAP measure:		
Total debt, excluding capital leases	\$ 1,014.4	\$ 1,052.2
Non-GAAP measure:		
Total debt, excluding capital leases	\$ 1,014.4	\$ 1,052.2
Cash and cash equivalents	(934.2)	(713.1)
Short-term investments in marketable securities	(80.7)	—
Net debt	\$ (0.5)	\$ 339.1

The following table presents a reconciliation of total debt, excluding capital leases, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, to leverage ratio for each of the periods presented.

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018
	(Dollars in millions)	
Total debt, excluding capital leases	\$ 1,014.4	\$ 1,052.2
Last Twelve Months Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 734.5	\$ 709.9
Leverage ratio	1.4	1.5

Adjusted Free Cash Flow:

We define adjusted free cash flow, a non-GAAP financial measure, as net cash flow from operating activities plus underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders, less purchases of property, plant and equipment, plus proceeds (less payments) on settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts not designated for hedge accounting, less payment of debt extinguishment costs, less repurchases of common stock, including shares surrendered for tax withholdings on equity award exercises, and cash dividends to stockholders. We believe adjusted free cash flow is an important liquidity measure of the cash that is available after capital expenditures for operational expenses and investment in our business. We believe adjusted free cash flow is useful to investors because it measures our ability to generate or use cash. Once our business needs and obligations are met, cash can be used to maintain a strong balance sheet and invest in future growth.

Our use of adjusted free cash flow has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results under GAAP. First, adjusted free cash flow is not a substitute for net cash flow from operating activities. Second, other companies may calculate adjusted free cash flow or similarly titled non-GAAP financial measures differently or may use other measures to evaluate their performance, all of which could reduce the usefulness of adjusted free cash flow as a tool for comparison. Additionally, the utility of adjusted free cash flow is further limited as it does not reflect our future contractual commitments and does not represent the total increase or decrease in our cash balance for a given period. Because of these and other limitations, adjusted free cash flow should be considered along with net cash flow from operating activities and other comparable financial measures prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of net cash flow from operating activities, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, to adjusted free cash flow for each of the periods presented.

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in millions)		
Most comparable GAAP measure:			
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 412.2	\$ 420.4	\$ 525.9
Non-GAAP measure:			
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 412.2	\$ 420.4	\$ 525.9
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders	24.9	—	—
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(175.4)	(159.4)	(118.6)
Proceeds (Payments) on settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts not designated for hedge accounting	12.2	(20.0)	(5.8)
Payment of debt extinguishment costs	—	—	(21.9)
Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered for tax withholdings on equity award exercises	(44.0)	(56.0)	(25.1)
Dividend to stockholders	(113.9)	(90.0)	(70.0)
Adjusted free cash flow	\$ 116.0	\$ 95.0	\$ 284.5

Constant-Currency:

We report our operating results in accordance with GAAP, as well as on a constant-currency basis in order to facilitate period-to-period comparisons of our results without regard to the impact of fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates. The term foreign currency exchange rates refers to the exchange rates we use to translate our operating results for all countries where the functional currency is not the U.S. Dollar into U.S. Dollars. Because we are a global company, foreign currency exchange rates used for translation may have a significant effect on our reported results. In general, our reported financial results are affected positively by a weaker U.S. Dollar and are affected negatively by a stronger U.S. Dollar as compared to the foreign currencies in which we conduct our business. References to our operating results on a constant-currency basis mean our operating results without the impact of foreign currency translation fluctuations.

We believe disclosure of constant-currency results is helpful to investors because it facilitates period-to-period comparisons of our results by increasing the transparency of our underlying performance by excluding the impact of fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates. However, constant-currency results are non-GAAP financial measures and are not meant to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for comparable measures prepared in accordance with GAAP. Constant-currency results have no standardized meaning prescribed by GAAP, are not prepared under any comprehensive set of accounting rules or principles and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. Constant-currency results have limitations in their usefulness to investors and may be calculated differently from, and therefore may not be directly comparable to, similarly titled measures used by other companies.

We calculate constant-currency amounts by translating local currency amounts in the prior-year period at actual foreign exchange rates for the current period. Our constant-currency results do not eliminate the transaction currency impact, which primarily include the realized and unrealized gains and losses recognized from the measurement and remeasurement of purchases and sales of products in a currency other than the functional currency. Additionally, gross margin is impacted by gains and losses related to the procurement of inventory, primarily products sourced in EUR and USD, by our global sourcing organization on behalf of our foreign subsidiaries.

[Table of Contents](#)

Constant-Currency Net Revenues:

The table below sets forth the calculation of net revenues for each of our regional operating segments on a constant-currency basis for each of the periods presented.

	Year Ended				
	November 24, 2019	% Increase (Over Prior Year)	November 25, 2018	% Increase (Over Prior Year)	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in millions)					
Total revenues					
As reported	\$ 5,763.1	3.4%	\$ 5,575.4	13.7%	\$ 4,904.0
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(126.2)	*	44.0
Constant-currency net revenues	<u>\$ 5,763.1</u>	<u>5.8%</u>	<u>\$ 5,449.2</u>	<u>12.7%</u>	<u>\$ 4,948.0</u>
Americas					
As reported	\$ 3,057.0	0.5%	\$ 3,042.7	9.7%	\$ 2,774.0
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(10.4)	*	(7.3)
Constant-currency net revenues - Americas	<u>\$ 3,057.0</u>	<u>0.8%</u>	<u>\$ 3,032.3</u>	<u>10.0%</u>	<u>\$ 2,766.7</u>
Europe					
As reported	\$ 1,768.1	7.4%	\$ 1,646.2	25.4%	\$ 1,312.3
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(85.9)	*	49.9
Constant-currency net revenues - Europe	<u>\$ 1,768.1</u>	<u>13.3%</u>	<u>\$ 1,560.3</u>	<u>20.8%</u>	<u>\$ 1,362.2</u>
Asia					
As reported	\$ 938.0	5.8%	\$ 886.5	8.4%	\$ 817.7
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(29.9)	*	1.4
Constant-currency net revenues - Asia	<u>\$ 938.0</u>	<u>9.5%</u>	<u>\$ 856.6</u>	<u>8.2%</u>	<u>\$ 819.1</u>

* Not meaningful

[Table of Contents](#)

Constant-Currency Adjusted EBIT:

The table below sets forth the calculation of adjusted EBIT on a constant-currency basis for each of the periods presented.

	Year Ended				
	November 24, 2019	% Increase (Over Prior Year)	November 25, 2018	% Increase (Over Prior Year)	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in millions)				
Adjusted EBIT ⁽¹⁾	\$ 610.6	3.5%	\$ 589.7	17.5%	\$ 501.7
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(21.6)	*	12.4
Constant-currency Adjusted EBIT	\$ 610.6	7.5%	\$ 568.1	14.7%	\$ 514.1
Constant-currency Adjusted EBIT margin ⁽²⁾	10.6%		10.4%		10.4%

(1) Adjusted EBIT is reconciled from net income which is the most comparable GAAP measure. Refer to Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA table for more information.

(2) We define constant-currency Adjusted EBIT margin as constant-currency Adjusted EBIT as a percentage of constant-currency net revenues.

* Not meaningful

Constant-Currency Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted Diluted Earnings per Share:

The table below sets forth the calculation of adjusted net income and adjusted diluted earnings per share on a constant-currency basis for each of the periods presented.

	Year Ended				
	November 24, 2019	% Increase (Over Prior Year)	November 25, 2018	% Increase (Over Prior Year)	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)				
Adjusted net income ⁽¹⁾	\$ 456.2	9.0%	\$ 418.4	30.4%	\$ 320.8
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(18.1)	*	11.5
Constant-currency Adjusted net income	\$ 456.2	14.0%	\$ 400.3	25.9%	\$ 332.3
Constant-currency Adjusted net income margin ⁽²⁾	7.9%		7.3%		6.7%
Adjusted diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.12	3.7%	\$ 1.08	30.1%	\$ 0.83
Impact of foreign currency exchange rates	—	*	(0.05)	*	0.03
Constant-currency adjusted diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.12	8.7%	\$ 1.03	25.6%	\$ 0.86

(1) Adjusted net income is reconciled from net income which is the most comparable GAAP measure. Refer to Adjusted net income table for more information.

(2) We define constant-currency Adjusted net income margin as constant-currency Adjusted net income as a percentage of constant-currency net revenues.

* Not meaningful

Effects of Inflation

We believe that inflation in the regions where most of our sales occur has not had a significant effect on our net revenues or profitability.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Guarantees and Other Contingent Obligations

Off-balance sheet arrangements and other. We have contractual commitments for non-cancelable operating leases; for more information, see Note 13 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report. We participate in a multiemployer pension plan; however, our exposure to risks arising from participation in the plan and the extent to which we can be liable to the

[Table of Contents](#)

plan for other participating employers' obligations are not material. We have no other material non-cancelable guarantees or commitments, and no material special-purpose entities or other off-balance sheet debt obligations.

Indemnification agreements. In the ordinary course of our business, we enter into agreements containing indemnification provisions under which we agree to indemnify the other party for specified claims and losses. For example, our trademark license agreements, real estate leases, consulting agreements, logistics outsourcing agreements, securities purchase agreements and credit agreements typically contain such provisions. This type of indemnification provision obligates us to pay certain amounts associated with claims brought against the other party as the result of trademark infringement, negligence or willful misconduct of our employees, breach of contract by us including inaccuracy of representations and warranties, specified lawsuits in which we and the other party are co-defendants, product claims and other matters. These amounts generally are not readily quantifiable; the maximum possible liability or amount of potential payments that could arise out of an indemnification claim depends entirely on the specific facts and circumstances associated with the claim. We have insurance coverage that minimizes the potential exposure to certain of such claims. We also believe that the likelihood of material payment obligations under these agreements to third parties is remote.

Critical Accounting Policies, Estimates and Assumptions

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and the related notes. We believe that the following discussion addresses our critical accounting policies, which are those that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require management's most difficult, subjective and complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Changes in such estimates, based on newly available information, or different assumptions or conditions, may affect amounts reported in future periods.

We summarize our critical accounting policies below.

Revenue recognition. Revenue transactions generally comprise of a single performance obligation which consists of the sale of products to customers either through wholesale or direct-to-consumer channels. Net revenues are recognized when the Company's performance obligations are satisfied upon transfer of control of promised goods. A customer is deemed to have control once they are able to direct the use and receive substantially all of the benefits of the product. This includes a present obligation to payment, the transfer of legal title, physical possession, the risks and rewards of ownership, and customer acceptance.

Licensing revenues are included in the Company's wholesale channel and represent approximately 2% of total revenues which are recognized over time based on the contractual term with variable amounts recognized only when royalties exceed contractual minimum royalty guarantees.

We recognize allowances for estimated returns in the period in which the related sale is recorded. We recognize allowances for estimated discounts, retailer promotions and other similar incentives at the later of the period in which the related sale is recorded or the period in which the sales incentive is offered to the customer. We estimate non-volume based allowances based on historical rates as well as customer and product-specific circumstances. Actual allowances may differ from estimates due to changes in sales volume based on retailer or consumer demand and changes in customer and product-specific circumstances. Sales and value-added taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented on a net basis in the accompanying consolidated statements of income.

Inventory valuation. We value inventories at the lower of cost or market value. Inventory cost is generally determined using the first-in first-out method. We include product costs, labor and related overhead, sourcing costs, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating our remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense, in the cost of inventories. We estimate quantities of slow-moving and obsolete inventory by reviewing on-hand quantities, outstanding purchase obligations and forecasted sales. In determining inventory market values, substantial consideration is given to the expected product selling price. We estimate expected selling prices based on our historical recovery rates for sale of slow-moving and obsolete inventory and other factors, such as market conditions, expected channel of disposition, and current consumer preferences. Estimates may differ from actual results due to changes in resale or market value, avenues of disposition, consumer and retailer preferences and economic conditions.

Impairment. We review our goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, or more frequently as warranted by events or changes in circumstances which indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. We qualitatively assess goodwill impairment and non-amortized intangible assets to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit or other non-amortized intangible asset is less than its carrying amount. During fiscal year 2019, we performed this analysis examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required. If goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets are not qualitatively assessed and it is determined that it is not more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, a two-step quantitative

[Table of Contents](#)

approach is utilized. In the first step, we compare the carrying value of the reporting unit or applicable asset to its fair value, which we estimate using a discounted cash flow analysis or by comparison to the market values of similar assets. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit or asset exceeds its estimated fair value, we perform the second step, and determine the impairment loss, if any, as the excess of the carrying value of the goodwill or intangible asset over its fair value. The assumptions used in such valuations are subject to volatility and may differ from actual results; however, based on the carrying value of our goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets as of November 24, 2019, relative to their estimated fair values, we do not anticipate any material impairment charges in the near-term.

We review our other long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If the carrying amount of an other long-lived asset exceeds the expected future undiscounted cash flows, we measure and record an impairment loss for the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value.

To determine the fair value of impaired assets, we utilize the valuation technique or techniques deemed most appropriate based on the nature of the impaired asset and the data available, which may include the use of quoted market prices, prices for similar assets or other valuation techniques such as discounted future cash flows or earnings.

Income tax. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain. Some of these uncertainties arise from examinations in various jurisdictions and assumptions and estimates used in evaluating the need for a valuation allowance.

The Tax Act was enacted in the United States on December 22, 2017 and includes, among other items, a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and a deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. We are required to recognize the effect of the tax law changes in the period of enactment, such as determining the transition tax, remeasuring our U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities and reassessing the net realizability of our deferred tax assets and liabilities.

We are subject to income taxes in both the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. We compute our provision for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the currently enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. Significant judgments are required in order to determine the realizability of these deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we evaluate all significant available positive and negative evidence, including historical operating results, estimates of future taxable income and the existence of prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. Changes in the expectations regarding the realization of deferred tax assets could materially impact income tax expense in future periods.

We continuously review issues raised in connection with all ongoing examinations and open tax years to evaluate the adequacy of our tax liabilities. We evaluate uncertain tax positions under a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the uncertain tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination based on its technical merits. The second step is, for those positions that meet the recognition criteria, to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than fifty percent likely of being realized. We believe our recorded tax liabilities are adequate to cover all open tax years based on our assessment. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and involves significant judgments about future events. To the extent that our view as to the outcome of these matters changes, we will adjust income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. We classify interest and penalties related to income taxes as income tax expense.

Employee benefits and incentive compensation

Pension and postretirement benefits. We have several non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans covering eligible employees. We also provide certain health care benefits for U.S. employees who meet age, participation and length of service requirements at retirement. In addition, we sponsor other retirement or post-employment plans for our foreign employees in accordance with local government programs and requirements. We retain the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans, subject to local regulations. Any of these actions, either individually or in combination, could have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and on our future financial performance.

We recognize either an asset or liability for any plan's funded status in our consolidated balance sheets. We measure changes in funded status using actuarial models which utilize an attribution approach that generally spreads individual events either over the estimated service lives of the remaining employees in the plan, or, for plans where participants will not earn additional benefits by rendering future service, over the plan participants' estimated remaining lives. The attribution approach assumes that employees render service over their service lives on a relatively smooth basis and as such, presumes that the income statement effects of

Table of Contents

pension or postretirement benefit plans should follow the same pattern. Our policy is to fund our pension plans based upon actuarial recommendations and in accordance with applicable laws, income tax regulations and credit agreements.

Net pension and postretirement benefit income or expense is generally determined using assumptions which include expected long-term rates of return on plan assets, discount rates, compensation rate increases and medical trend and mortality rates. We use a mix of actual historical rates, expected rates and external data to determine the assumptions used in the actuarial models. For example, we utilized a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high-quality corporate bonds with various maturities to determine the appropriate discount rate to use for our U.S. benefit plans. Under this model, each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate. We utilized country-specific third-party bond indices to determine appropriate discount rates to use for benefit plans of our foreign subsidiaries. Changes in actuarial assumptions and estimates, either individually or in combination, could have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and on our future financial performance. For example, as of November 24, 2019, a 25 basis point change in the discount rate would yield an approximately three percent change in the projected benefit obligation and no significant change in the annual service cost of our pension plans. A 25 basis point change in the discount rate would not have a significant impact on the postretirement benefit plan.

Employee incentive compensation. We maintain short-term and long-term employee incentive compensation plans. For our short-term plans, the amount of the cash bonus earned depends upon business unit and corporate financial results as measured against pre-established targets, and also depends upon the performance and job level of the individual. Our long-term plans are intended to reward certain levels of management for its long-term impact on our total earnings performance. Performance is measured at the end of a three-year period based on our performance over the period measured against certain pre-established targets such as the compound annual growth rates over the periods for net revenues and average margin of net earnings adjusted for certain items such as interest and taxes. We accrue the related compensation expense over the period of the plan, and changes in our projected future financial performance could have a material impact on our accruals.

Stock-Based Compensation. We have stock-based incentive plans which allow for the issuance of cash or equity-settled awards to certain employees and non-employee directors. We recognize stock-based compensation expense for share-based awards that are classified as equity based on the grant date fair value of the awards over the requisite service period, adjusted for estimated forfeitures. Cash-settled awards are classified as liabilities and stock-based compensation expense is measured using fair value at the end of each reporting period until settlement.

As of November 24, 2019, the fair value of the shares of our common stock has been determined on market prices. Prior to the IPO, the fair value of our common stock was determined by the Company's board of directors (the "Board"). As there was no public market for the Company's common stock, the Board determined the fair value of the common stock on the stock option grant date by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including third-party valuations of the common stock, comparisons of the Company's financial results against selected publicly-traded companies and application of a discount for the illiquidity of the stock to derive the fair value of the stock.

For stock appreciation rights that are classified as equity, we use the Black-Scholes valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value, unless the awards are subject to a market condition, in which case we use a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model. The grant date fair value of equity-classified restricted stock units that are not subject to a market condition, is based on the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant, adjusted to reflect the absence of dividends for those awards that are not entitled to dividend equivalents. For restricted stock units that include a market condition, we use a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value. For share-based awards that are classified as liabilities, the fair value of the awards is estimated using the intrinsic value method, which is based on the fair value of our common stock on each measurement date.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model and the Monte Carlo simulation model require the input of highly subjective assumptions including volatility. Due to the fact that our common stock has not been publicly traded, the computation of expected volatility is based on the average of the implied volatilities and the historical volatilities over the expected life of the awards, of a representative peer group of publicly-traded entities. Other assumptions include the expected life, risk-free rate of interest and dividend yield. For equity awards with a service condition, the expected life is derived based on historical experience and expected future post-vesting termination and exercise patterns. For equity awards with a performance condition, the expected life is computed using the simplified method until historical experience is available. The risk-free interest rate is based on zero coupon U.S. Treasury bond rates corresponding to the expected life of the awards. Dividend assumptions are based on historical experience.

Due to the job function of the award recipients, we have included stock-based compensation in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in our consolidated statements of income.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

See Note 1 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this report for recently issued accounting standards, including the expected dates of adoption and expected impact to our consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain matters discussed in this Annual Report, including (without limitation) statements under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" contain forward-looking statements. Although we believe that, in making any such statements, our expectations are based on reasonable assumptions, any such statement may be influenced by factors that could cause actual outcomes and results to be materially different from those projected.

These forward-looking statements include statements relating to our anticipated financial performance and business prospects, including debt reduction, currency values and financial impact, foreign exchange counterparty exposures, the impact of pending legal proceedings, adequate liquidity levels, dividends and/or statements preceded by, followed by or that include the words "believe", "will", "so we can", "when", "anticipate", "intend", "estimate", "expect", "project", "could", "plans", "seeks" and similar expressions. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date stated and we do not undertake any obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, even if experience or future events make it clear that any expected results expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements will not be realized. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these expectations may not prove to be correct or we may not achieve the financial results, savings or other benefits anticipated in the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are necessarily estimates reflecting the best judgment of our senior management and involve a number of risks and uncertainties, some of which may be beyond our control. These risks and uncertainties, including those disclosed under "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A on this Annual Report and in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, could cause actual results to differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements and include, without limitation:

- changes in general economic and financial conditions, and the resulting impact on the level of discretionary consumer spending for apparel and pricing trend fluctuations, and our ability to plan for and respond to the impact of those changes;
- our ability to gauge and adapt to changing U.S. and international retail environments and fashion trends and changing consumer preferences in product, price-points, as well as in-store and digital shopping experiences;
- our ability to forecast and respond timely to price, innovation and other competitive pressures in the global apparel industry on and from our key customers and in our key markets;
- our dependence on key distribution channels, customers and suppliers;
- consequences of impacts to the businesses of our wholesale customers, including significant store closures or a significant decline in a wholesale customer's financial condition leading to restructuring actions, bankruptcies, liquidations or other unfavorable events for our wholesale customers, caused by factors such as inability to secure financing, decreased discretionary consumer spending, inconsistent traffic patterns and an increase in promotional activity as a result of decreased traffic, pricing fluctuations, general economic and financial conditions and changing consumer preferences;
- our ability to increase the number of dedicated stores for our products, including through opening and profitably operating company-operated stores;
- consequences of foreign currency exchange and interest rate fluctuations;
- changes in or application of trade and tax laws, potential increases in import tariffs or taxes and the potential withdrawal from or renegotiation or replacement of the North America Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA"); and
- the impact of the recently passed Tax Act in the United States, including related changes to our deferred tax assets and liabilities, tax obligations and effective tax rate in future periods, as well as the charge recorded in fiscal 2018;
- our ability to effectively manage any global productivity and outsourcing actions as planned, which are intended to increase productivity and efficiency in our global operations, take advantage of lower-cost service-delivery models in our distribution network and streamline our procurement practices to maximize efficiency in our global operations, without business disruption or mitigation to such disruptions;
- our ability to successfully prevent or mitigate the impacts of data security breaches;
- our and our wholesale customers' decisions to modify strategies and adjust product mix and pricing, and our ability to manage any resulting product transition costs, including liquidating inventory or increasing promotional activity;
- our ability to purchase products through our independent contract manufacturers that are made with quality raw materials and our ability to mitigate the variability of costs related to manufacturing, sourcing, and raw materials supply and to manage consumer response to such mitigating actions;

Table of Contents

- our ability to attract and retain key executives and other key employees;
- our ability to protect our trademarks and other intellectual property;
- the impact of the variables that affect the net periodic benefit cost and future funding requirements of our postretirement benefits and pension plans;
- ongoing or future litigation matters and disputes and regulatory developments;
- political, social and economic instability, or natural disasters, in countries where we or our customers do business.

We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, prospects, business strategy and financial needs. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other factors described under “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Annual Report. These risks are not exhaustive. Other sections of this Annual Report include additional factors that could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report. We cannot assure you that the results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Annual Report, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report relate only to events as of the date on which such statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report or to conform such statements to actual results or revised expectations, except as required by law.

Item 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Investment and Credit Availability Risk

We manage cash and cash equivalents in various institutions at levels beyond FDIC coverage limits, and we purchase investments not guaranteed by the FDIC. Accordingly, there may be a risk that we will not recover the full principal of our investments or that their liquidity may be diminished. To mitigate this risk, our investment policy emphasizes preservation of principal and liquidity.

Multiple financial institutions are committed to provide loans and other credit instruments under our credit facility. There may be a risk that some of these institutions cannot deliver against these obligations in a timely manner, or at all.

Foreign Exchange Risk

The global scope of our business operations exposes us to the risk of fluctuations in foreign currency markets. This exposure is the result of certain product sourcing activities, some intercompany sales, foreign subsidiaries' royalty payments, interest payments, earnings repatriations, net investment in foreign operations and funding activities. Our foreign currency management objective is to minimize the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on our nonfunctional currency cash flows and selected assets or liabilities without exposing ourselves to additional risk associated with transactions that could be regarded as speculative.

We use a centralized currency management operation to take advantage of potential opportunities to naturally offset exposures against each other. For any residual exposures under management, we may enter into various financial instruments, including forward exchange contracts, to hedge certain forecasted transactions, as well as certain firm commitments, including third-party and intercompany transactions. We have also designated a portion of our Euro-denominated debt as a net investment hedge of our investment in certain European subsidiaries.

Our foreign exchange risk management activities are governed by a foreign exchange risk management policy approved by our Treasury committee. Members of our Treasury committee, comprised of a group of our senior financial executives, review our foreign exchange /activities in support of monitoring our compliance with policy. The operating policies and guidelines outlined in the foreign exchange risk management policy provide a framework that allows for a managed approach to the management of currency exposures while ensuring the activities are conducted within established parameters. Our policy includes guidelines for the organizational structure of our treasury risk management function and for internal controls over foreign exchange risk management activities, including various measurements for monitoring compliance. We monitor foreign exchange risk and related derivatives using different techniques, including a review of market value, sensitivity analysis and a value-at-risk model. We use the market approach to estimate the fair value of our foreign exchange derivative contracts.

We use derivative instruments to manage certain but not all exposures to foreign currencies. Our approach to managing foreign currency exposures is consistent with that applied in previous years. As of November 24, 2019, we had forward foreign exchange contracts not designated as hedges in qualifying hedging relationships, of which \$1.1 billion were contracts to buy and \$135.6 million were contracts to sell various foreign currencies. These contracts are at various exchange rates and expire at various dates through February 2021.

As of November 25, 2018, we had forward foreign exchange contracts to buy \$981.8 million and to sell \$193.5 million against various foreign currencies. These contracts were at various exchange rates and expire at various dates through February 2020.

Derivative Financial Instruments

We are exposed to market risk primarily related to foreign currencies. We manage foreign currency risks with the objective to minimize the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on our nonfunctional currency cash flows and selected assets or liabilities without exposing ourselves to additional risk associated with transactions that could be regarded as speculative.

We are exposed to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the over-the-counter forward foreign exchange contracts. However, we believe that our exposures are appropriately diversified across counterparties and that these counterparties are creditworthy financial institutions. We monitor the creditworthiness of our counterparties in accordance with our foreign exchange and investment policies. In addition, we have International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("ISDA") master agreements in place with our counterparties to mitigate the credit risk related to the outstanding derivatives. These agreements provide the legal basis for over-the-counter transactions in many of the world's commodity and financial markets.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents the currency, average forward exchange rate, notional amount and fair values for our outstanding forward contracts as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018. The average forward exchange rate is the weighted average of the forward rates of the contracts for the indicated currency. The notional amount represents the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount of the foreign currency at the inception of the contracts, and is the net sum of all buy and sell transactions for the indicated currency. A net positive notional amount represents a position to buy the U.S. Dollar versus the exposure currency, while a net negative notional amount represents a position to sell the U.S. Dollar versus the exposure currency. All transactions will mature before the end of February 2021.

	As of November 24, 2019			As of November 25, 2018		
	Average Forward Exchange Rate	Notional Amount	Fair Value	Average Forward Exchange Rate	Notional Amount	Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)						
Currency						
Australian Dollar	0.7	\$ 29,447	\$ 541	0.74	\$ 29,371	\$ 513
Brazilian Real	3.98	8,726	504	—	—	—
Canadian Dollar	1.32	103,938	809	1.3	86,242	626
Swiss Franc	0.99	(10,559)	36	1	(12,031)	169
Czech Koruna	23.12	(1,459)	8	22.78	(1,301)	8
Danish Krone	6.73	(1,114)	5	6.55	(2,376)	22
Euro	1.14	406,350	6,321	1.17	312,601	6,577
British Pound Sterling	1.25	167,793	(3,629)	1.31	207,799	3,083
Hong Kong Dollar	7.83	(5,005)	—	7.81	(5,226)	(3)
Hungarian Forint	301.73	(3,502)	25	283.7	(2,622)	40
Japanese Yen	105.76	85,154	990	108.16	64,081	1,207
South Korean Won	1,151.87	28,654	221	1,106.67	24,765	180
Mexican Peso	20.15	131,910	(947)	20.84	106,008	947
Norwegian Krone	9.14	(3,690)	5	8.44	(3,093)	(20)
New Zealand Dollar	0.63	(2,562)	32	0.68	(2,397)	17
Polish Zloty	3.88	(1,993)	1	3.79	(5,190)	47
Swedish Krona	9.28	25,642	644	8.48	24,724	1,034
Singapore Dollar	1.36	(5,703)	(22)	1.36	(34,528)	(85)
Turkish Lira	5.73	1,009	5	—	—	—
South African Rand	—	—	—	15.08	1,444	(126)
Total		<u>\$ 953,036</u>	<u>\$ 5,549</u>		<u>\$ 788,271</u>	<u>\$ 14,236</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Interest rate risk

The following table provides information about our financial instruments that may be sensitive to changes in interest rates. The table presents principal (face amount) outstanding balances of our debt instruments and the related weighted-average interest rates for the years indicated based on expected maturity dates. All amounts are stated in U.S. Dollar equivalents.

	As of November 24, 2019							As of November
	Expected Maturity Date						25, 2018	
	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	Thereafter	Total	
(Dollars in thousands)								
Debt Instruments								
Fixed Rate (US\$)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 500,000	\$ 500,000	
Average Interest Rate	—	—	—	—	—	5.00%	5.00%	
Fixed Rate (Euro 475 million)	—	—	—	—	—	525,255	541,500	
Average Interest Rate	—	—	—	—	—	3.375%	3.375%	
Variable Rate (US\$)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Average Interest Rate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total Principal (face amount) of our debt instruments ⁽¹⁾	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,025,255	\$ 1,041,500	

(1) Excluded from this table are other short-term borrowings of \$7.6 million as of November 24, 2019, consisting of term loans and revolving credit facilities at various foreign subsidiaries which we expect to either pay over the next twelve months or refinance at the end of their applicable terms. All of the \$7.6 million was fixed-rate debt.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Levi Strauss & Co.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Levi Strauss & Co. and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, and the related consolidated statements of income, of comprehensive income, of stockholders’ equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended November 24, 2019, including the related notes and schedule of valuation and qualifying accounts for each of the three years in the period ended November 24, 2019 appearing under Item 15 (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended November 24, 2019 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for revenue from contracts with customers and the manner in which it presents net periodic benefit costs as of November 26, 2018.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
San Francisco, California

January 30, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2007.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018
	(Dollars in thousands)	
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 934,237	\$ 713,120
Short-term investments in marketable securities	80,741	—
Trade receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$6,172 and \$10,037 (Note 1)	782,846	534,164
Inventories:		
Raw materials	4,929	3,681
Work-in-process	3,319	2,977
Finished goods	875,944	877,115
Total inventories	884,192	883,773
Other current assets	188,170	157,002
Total current assets	2,870,186	2,288,059
Property, plant and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$1,054,267 and \$974,206	529,558	460,613
Goodwill	235,788	236,246
Other intangible assets, net	42,782	42,835
Deferred tax assets, net	407,905	397,791
Other non-current assets	146,199	117,116
Total assets	\$ 4,232,418	\$ 3,542,660
LIABILITIES, TEMPORARY EQUITY AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities:		
Short-term debt	\$ 7,621	\$ 31,935
Accounts payable	360,324	351,329
Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits	223,374	298,990
Accrued interest payable	5,350	6,089
Accrued income taxes	24,050	15,466
Accrued sales allowances (Note 1)	123,311	—
Other accrued liabilities	423,174	348,390
Total current liabilities	1,167,204	1,052,199
Long-term debt	1,006,745	1,020,219
Postretirement medical benefits	64,006	74,181
Pension liability	193,214	195,639
Long-term employee related benefits	84,957	107,556
Long-term income tax liabilities	10,486	9,805
Other long-term liabilities	134,249	116,462
Total liabilities	2,660,861	2,576,061
Commitments and contingencies		
Temporary equity (Note 1)	—	299,140
Stockholders' Equity:		
Levi Strauss & Co. stockholders' equity		
Common stock — \$.001 par value; 1,200,000,000 Class A shares authorized; 53,079,235 shares and no shares issued and outstanding as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, respectively; and 422,000,000 Class B shares authorized, 340,674,741 shares and 376,028,430 shares issued and outstanding, as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, respectively	394	376
Additional paid-in capital (Note 1)	657,659	—
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(404,986)	(424,584)
Retained earnings	1,310,464	1,084,321

Total Levi Strauss & Co. stockholders' equity	1,563,531	660,113
Noncontrolling interest	8,026	7,346
Total stockholders' equity	1,571,557	667,459
Total liabilities, temporary equity and stockholders' equity	\$ 4,232,418	\$ 3,542,660

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)		
Net revenues	\$ 5,763,087	\$ 5,575,440	\$ 4,904,030
Cost of goods sold	2,661,714	2,577,465	2,341,301
Gross profit	3,101,373	2,997,975	2,562,729
Selling, general and administrative expenses	2,534,698	2,457,564	2,082,662
Operating income	566,675	540,411	480,067
Interest expense	(66,248)	(55,296)	(68,603)
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders (Note 1)	(24,860)	—	—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	—	(22,793)
Other income (expense), net	2,017	14,907	(39,890)
Income before income taxes	477,584	500,022	348,781
Income tax expense	82,604	214,778	64,225
Net income	394,980	285,244	284,556
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(368)	(2,102)	(3,153)
Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 394,612	\$ 283,142	\$ 281,403
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders:			
Basic	\$ 1.01	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.75
Diluted	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.73
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:			
Basic	389,082,277	377,139,847	376,177,350
Diluted	408,365,902	388,607,361	384,338,330

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Net income	\$ 394,980	\$ 285,244	\$ 284,556
Other comprehensive income (loss), before related income taxes:			
Pension and postretirement benefits	10,248	4,336	30,125
Derivative Instruments	19,026	21,280	(59,945)
Foreign currency translation (losses) gains	(7,250)	(43,713)	40,256
Unrealized gains (losses) on marketable securities	4,362	(1,488)	3,379
Total other comprehensive income (loss), before related income taxes	26,386	(19,585)	13,815
Income tax (expense) benefit related to items of other comprehensive income (loss)	(6,476)	(852)	9,223
Comprehensive income, net of income taxes	414,890	264,807	307,594
Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(680)	(1,868)	(3,258)
Comprehensive income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 414,210	\$ 262,939	\$ 304,336

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Levi Strauss & Co. Stockholders				Noncontrolling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Common Stock	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss		
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Balance at November 27, 2016	\$ 375	\$ 1,445	\$ 935,049	\$ (427,314)	\$ 2,220	\$ 511,775
Net income	—	—	281,403	—	3,153	284,556
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	22,933	105	23,038
Stock-based compensation and dividends, net	2	25,878	(70)	—	—	25,810
Reclassification to temporary equity	—	(13,575)	(34,114)	—	—	(47,689)
Repurchase of common stock	(2)	(13,748)	(11,352)	—	—	(25,102)
Cash dividends paid	—	—	(70,000)	—	—	(70,000)
Balance at November 26, 2017	375	—	1,100,916	(404,381)	5,478	702,388
Net income	—	—	283,142	—	2,102	285,244
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	—	—	—	(20,203)	(234)	(20,437)
Stock-based compensation and dividends, net	3	18,471	(67)	—	—	18,407
Reclassification to temporary equity	—	11,232	(183,336)	—	—	(172,104)
Repurchase of common stock	(2)	(29,703)	(26,334)	—	—	(56,039)
Cash dividends paid	—	—	(90,000)	—	—	(90,000)
Balance at November 25, 2018	376	—	1,084,321	(424,584)	7,346	667,459
Net income	—	—	394,612	—	368	394,980
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	19,598	312	19,910
Stock-based compensation and dividends, net	4	55,278	(93)	—	—	55,189
Employee stock purchase plan	—	2,062	—	—	—	2,062
Reclassification to temporary equity	—	(506)	(23,339)	—	—	(23,845)
Repurchase of common stock	—	(41,059)	(2,923)	—	—	(43,982)
Reclassification from temporary equity in connection with initial public offering (Note 1)	—	351,185	(28,200)	—	—	322,985
Issuance of Class A common stock in connection with initial public offering (Note 1)	14	234,569	—	—	—	234,583
Cancel liability-settled awards and replace with equity-settled awards in connection with initial public offering (Note 1)	—	56,130	—	—	—	56,130
Cash dividends paid	—	—	(113,914)	—	—	(113,914)
Balance at November 24, 2019	\$ 394	\$ 657,659	\$ 1,310,464	\$ (404,986)	\$ 8,026	\$ 1,571,557

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in thousands)			
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:			
Net income	\$ 394,980	\$ 285,244	\$ 284,556
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	123,942	120,205	117,387
Unrealized foreign exchange losses (gains)	11,721	(30,804)	24,731
Realized (gain) loss on settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts not designated for hedge accounting	(12,166)	19,974	5,773
Employee benefit plans' amortization from accumulated other comprehensive loss and settlement losses	10,248	4,336	30,125
Loss on extinguishment of debt, net of write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs	—	—	22,793
Stock-based compensation	55,188	18,407	25,809
(Benefit from) provision for deferred income taxes	(14,963)	134,258	(486)
Other, net	7,034	7,395	8,005
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Trade receivables	(82,344)	(60,474)	3,981
Inventories	(22,434)	(147,389)	(14,409)
Other current assets	(22,102)	(30,870)	1,828
Other non-current assets	(21,662)	(3,189)	(6,862)
Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities	18,054	161,039	35,714
Restructuring liabilities	(256)	(420)	(4,274)
Income tax liabilities	9,352	(8,590)	2,478
Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits and long-term employee related benefits	(55,363)	(44,887)	(9,408)
Other long-term liabilities	12,959	(3,864)	(1,800)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>412,188</u>	<u>420,371</u>	<u>525,941</u>
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(175,356)	(159,413)	(118,618)
Proceeds (payments) on settlement of forward foreign exchange contracts not designated for hedge accounting	12,166	(19,974)	(5,773)
Payments to acquire short-term investments	(114,247)	—	—
Proceeds from sale, maturity and collection of short-term investments	34,094	—	—
Net cash used for investing activities	<u>(243,343)</u>	<u>(179,387)</u>	<u>(124,391)</u>
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	—	—	502,835
Repayments of long-term debt	—	—	(525,000)
Proceeds from short-term credit facilities	39,175	31,929	35,333
Repayments of short-term credit facilities	(53,025)	(28,230)	(29,764)
Other short-term borrowings, net	(9,418)	(4,977)	(6,231)
Payment of debt extinguishment costs	—	—	(21,902)
Payment of debt issuance costs	—	—	(10,366)
Proceeds from issuance of Class A common stock	254,329	—	—
Payments for underwriter commission and other offering costs	(19,746)	—	—
Proceeds from purchases of stock under employee stock purchase plan	2,062	—	—
Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered for tax withholdings on equity exercises	(43,982)	(56,039)	(25,102)
Dividend to stockholders	(113,914)	(90,000)	(70,000)
Other financing, net	(463)	(1,316)	(1,632)
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	<u>55,018</u>	<u>(148,633)</u>	<u>(151,829)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(2,808)	(13,344)	8,417
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>221,055</u>	<u>79,007</u>	<u>258,138</u>
Beginning cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash	713,698	634,691	376,553
Ending cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash	<u>934,753</u>	<u>713,698</u>	<u>634,691</u>
Less: Ending restricted cash	(516)	(578)	(1,069)
Ending cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 934,237</u>	<u>\$ 713,120</u>	<u>\$ 633,622</u>
Noncash Investing Activity:			
Property, plant and equipment acquired and not yet paid at end of period	\$ 30,512	\$ 23,099	\$ 22,664
Property, plant and equipment additions due to build-to-suit lease transactions	10,861	2,750	19,888
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for interest during the period	\$ 54,000	\$ 51,200	\$ 52,097
Cash paid for income taxes during the period, net of refunds	96,540	96,277	54,602

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 1: SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Nature of Operations

Levi Strauss & Co. (the "Company") is one of the world's largest brand-name apparel companies. The Company designs, markets and sells – directly or through third parties and licensees – products that include jeans, casual and dress pants, tops, shorts, skirts, jackets, footwear and related accessories, for men, women and children around the world under the Levi's®, Dockers®, Signature by Levi Strauss & Co.™ and Denizen® brands. The Company operates its business through three geographic regions: Americas, Europe and Asia.

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of the Company and its wholly-owned and majority-owned foreign and domestic subsidiaries are prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

The Company's fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of November in each year, although the fiscal years of certain foreign subsidiaries end on November 30. Fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 were 52-week years, ending on November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively. Each quarter of fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 consisted of 13 weeks. All references to years relate to fiscal years rather than calendar years.

Out-of-period Adjustments

For the year ended November 26, 2017, the Company's results include an out-of-period adjustment, which increased selling, general and administrative expenses by \$8.3 million and decreased net income by \$5.1 million. Basic and diluted earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders both decreased by \$0.01 per share. This item, which originated in prior years, relates to the correction of the periods used for the recognition of stock-based compensation expense associated with employees eligible to vest in awards after retirement. The Company has evaluated the effects of this out-of-period adjustment, both qualitatively and quantitatively, and concluded that the correction of this amount was not material to the 2017 period or the periods in which they originated, including quarterly reporting.

Stock Split

On February 12, 2019, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation (the "Amendment") to effect a ten-for-one stock split of shares of the Company's outstanding common stock, such that each share of common stock, \$0.01 par value, became ten shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share. In addition, the Amendment increased the number of authorized shares of the Company's common stock by 930,000,000 to 1,200,000,000. The Amendment became effective on March 4, 2019 when filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. All share and per-share data in the consolidated financial statements and notes has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the stock split for all periods presented.

Initial Public Offering

In March 2019, the Company completed its IPO in which it issued and sold 14,960,557 shares of Class A common stock at a public offering price of \$17.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$234.6 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$13.6 million and other direct and incremental offering expenses of \$6.1 million. The Company agreed to pay all underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the sales of shares of Class A common stock by the selling stockholders. This amount, \$24.9 million, was paid at completion of the IPO in March 2019 and was recorded as non-operating expense in the second quarter of 2019. Additionally, the Company incurred \$3.5 million of other costs associated with the IPO that were recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses ("SG&A").

In connection with the IPO, on March 19, 2019 the Company's Board of Directors approved the cancellation of the majority of the outstanding unvested cash-settled restricted stock units ("RSU's") and their concurrent replacement with similar equity-settled RSUs ("Replacement Awards"), pursuant to the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"). RSUs for certain foreign affiliates will continue to be cash-settled. Other than the form of settlement, all other terms of the awards (including their vesting schedules) are the same. Prior to this modification, the cash-settled awards were classified as liabilities

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

and stock-based compensation expense was measured using the fair value at the end of each reporting period. After the modification, the stock-based compensation expense for these awards was measured using the modification date fair value. As a result of the modification, accrued stock-based compensation expense of \$45.8 million and \$10.3 million were reclassified on the Company's consolidated balance sheets from accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits and other long-term liabilities, respectively, to additional paid in capital. Refer to Note 11 for more information.

Prior to the IPO, the holders of shares issued under the 2016 Plan could require the Company to repurchase such shares at the then-current market value pursuant to a contractual put right. Equity-classified stock-based awards that may be settled in cash at the option of the holder were presented on the Company's consolidated balance sheets outside of permanent equity. Accordingly, temporary equity on the Company's consolidated balance sheets included the redemption value of these awards generally related to the elapsed service period since the grant date reflecting patterns of compensation cost recognition, as well as the fair value of the Company's common stock issued pursuant to the 2016 Plan. Upon the completion of the IPO in the second quarter of 2019, this contractual put right was terminated and these awards are no longer presented as temporary equity. As a result, the balance in temporary equity as of immediately prior to the IPO of \$351.2 million was reclassified to additional paid in capital. Refer to Note 11 for more information.

On February 12, 2019, the Company's stockholders also approved the adoption of an amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "IPO Certificate") and amended and restated bylaws. The IPO Certificate provides for two classes of common stock: Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and Class B common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. All common stock outstanding at the time of the IPO converted automatically into Class B common stock, each having ten votes per share. Shares of Class A common stock, each having one vote per share, were sold in the IPO. Shares of Class B common stock sold by selling stockholders in the IPO automatically converted into shares of Class A common stock in connection with such sale. Holders of Class B common stock can voluntarily convert their shares into Class A common stock if and when they wish to do so in order to sell their shares to the public.

On February 12, 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the Company's 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan") and the Company's 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2019 ESPP"), each of which became effective on March 20, 2019, the effective date of the IPO registration statement. The maximum number of shares of the Company's Class A common stock that may be issued under the 2019 Plan is 40,000,000. The 2019 ESPP authorizes the issuance of 12,000,000 shares of the Company's Class A common stock and is subject to automatic annual increases.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements. Estimates are based upon historical factors, current circumstances and the experience and judgment of the Company's management. Management evaluates its estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis and may employ outside experts to assist in its evaluations. Changes in such estimates, based on more accurate future information, or different assumptions or conditions, may affect amounts reported in future periods.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are stated at fair value.

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company records all derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value, which are included in "Other current assets", "Other non-current assets", "Other accrued liabilities" or "Other long-term liabilities" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The portion of the fair value that represents cash flow occurring within one year are classified as current and the portion related to cash flows occurring beyond one year are classified as non-current. The cash flows from the designated derivative instruments used as hedges are classified in the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows in the same section as the cash flows of the hedged item.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Cash Flow Hedges

The Company's cash flow hedges are recorded in "Other comprehensive income" and are not reclassified to earnings until the related net investment position has been liquidated. For foreign exchange forward contracts accounted for as cash flow hedges, the ineffective portion (if any) will not be separately recorded. The classification of effective hedge results on the Company's consolidated statements of income is the same as that of the underlying exposure. For foreign exchange risk cash flow hedges, forward points are excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness and are recognized in "Net Revenues" or "Costs of goods sold" on a straight-line basis over the life of the contract. In each accounting period, differences between the change in fair value of the forward points and the amount recognized on a straight-line basis is recognized in "Other comprehensive income".

Net Investment Hedges

The Company designates certain non-derivative instruments as net investment hedges to hedge the Company's net investment position in certain of its foreign subsidiaries. For these instruments, the Company documents the hedge designation by identifying the hedging instrument, the nature of the risk being hedged and the approach for measuring hedge effectiveness. The ineffective portions of these hedges are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income. The effective portions of these hedges are recorded in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and are not reclassified to earnings until the related net investment position has been liquidated.

No Hedging Designation

The Company may also enter into derivative instruments that are not designated as hedges and do not qualify for hedge accounting. For derivatives not designated for hedge accounting, changes in the fair value are recorded in "Other expense, net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

The Company's foreign currency management objective is to minimize the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on nonfunctional currency cash flows and selected assets or liabilities without exposing the Company to additional risk associated with transactions that could be regarded as speculative. The Company manages certain forecasted foreign currency exposures and uses a centralized currency management operation to take advantage of potential opportunities to naturally offset foreign currency exposures against each other.

Accounts Receivable, Net

The Company extends credit to its customers that satisfy pre-defined credit criteria. Accounts receivable are recorded net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company estimates the allowance for doubtful accounts based upon an analysis of the aging of accounts receivable at the date of the consolidated financial statements, assessments of collectability based on historic trends, customer-specific circumstances, and an evaluation of economic conditions. Actual write-off of receivables may differ from estimates due to changes in customer and economic circumstances.

Inventory Valuation

The Company values inventories at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Inventory cost is determined using the first-in first-out method. The Company includes product costs, labor and related overhead, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating its remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense, in the cost of inventories. The Company estimates quantities of slow-moving and obsolete inventory, by reviewing on-hand quantities, outstanding purchase obligations and forecasted sales. The Company determines inventory net realizable value by estimating expected selling prices based on the Company's historical recovery rates for slow-moving and obsolete inventory and other factors, such as market conditions, expected channel of distribution and current consumer preferences.

Income Tax

Significant judgment is required in determining the Company's worldwide income tax provision. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain. Some of these

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

uncertainties arise from examinations in various jurisdictions and assumptions and estimates used in evaluating the need for valuation allowances.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was enacted in the United States on December 22, 2017 and includes, among other items, a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and a deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. The Company is required to recognize the effect of the tax law changes in the period of enactment, such as determining the transition tax, remeasuring the Company's U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities and reassessing the net realizability of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities.

The Company is subject to income taxes in both the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. The Company computes its provision for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. All deferred income taxes are classified as non-current on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the currently enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. Significant judgments are required in order to determine the realizability of these deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company's management evaluates all significant available positive and negative evidence, including historical operating results, estimates of future taxable income and the existence of prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

The Company continuously reviews issues raised in connection with all ongoing examinations and open tax years to evaluate the adequacy of its tax liabilities. The Company evaluates uncertain tax positions under a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the uncertain tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination based on its technical merits. The second step, for those positions that meet the recognition criteria, is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than fifty percent likely to be realized. The Company believes that its recorded tax liabilities are adequate to cover all open tax years based on its assessment. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and involves significant judgments about future events. To the extent that the Company's view as to the outcome of these matters change, the Company will adjust income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. The Company classifies interest and penalties related to income taxes as income tax expense.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost, less accumulated depreciation. The cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Costs relating to internal-use software development are capitalized when incurred during the application development phase. Buildings are depreciated over 20 to 40 years, and leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the life of the improvement or the initial lease term. Buildings and leasehold improvements includes build-to-suit assets related to the construction of a building or leasehold improvement (generally on property owned by the landlord) when the Company concludes it has substantially all of the risks of ownership during construction of a leased property and therefore is deemed the owner of the project. Accordingly, the Company recorded an asset representing the total costs of the buildings and improvements, including the costs paid by the lessor (the legal owner of the buildings), with corresponding liabilities. Upon completion of construction of each building, the Company did not meet the sale-leaseback criteria for de-recognition of the building assets and liabilities. Therefore the leases are accounted for as lease financing obligations. See Note 13 "Commitments and Contingencies". The related financing obligation is recorded in "other long-term liabilities". Machinery and equipment includes furniture and fixtures, automobiles and trucks, and networking communication equipment, and is depreciated over a range from three to 20 years. Capitalized internal-use software is depreciated over periods ranging from three to seven years.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill resulted primarily from a 1985 acquisition of the Company by Levi Strauss Associates Inc., a former parent company that was subsequently merged into the Company in 1996, and the Company's 2009 acquisitions. Goodwill is not amortized. Intangible assets are comprised of owned trademarks with indefinite useful lives which are not amortized and acquired contractual rights.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Impairment

The Company reviews its goodwill and other non-amortized intangible assets for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of its fiscal year, or more frequently as warranted by events or changes in circumstances which indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The Company qualitatively assesses goodwill and non-amortized intangible assets to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit or other non-amortized intangible asset is less than its carrying amount. During 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company performed this analysis by examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required for purposes of testing of the Company's goodwill or other non-amortized intangible asset for impairment.

If goodwill is not qualitatively assessed or if goodwill is qualitatively assessed and it is determined it is not more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, a two-step quantitative approach is utilized. In the first step, the Company compares the carrying value of the reporting unit or applicable asset to its fair value, which the Company estimates using a discounted cash flow analysis or by comparison with the market values of similar assets. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit or asset exceeds its estimated fair value, the Company performs the second step, and determines the impairment loss, if any, as the excess of the carrying value of the goodwill or intangible asset over its fair value.

The Company reviews its other long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds the expected future undiscounted cash flows, the Company measures and records an impairment loss for the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value.

To determine the fair value of impaired assets, the Company utilizes the valuation technique or techniques deemed most appropriate based on the nature of the impaired asset and the data available, which may include the use of quoted market prices, prices for similar assets or other valuation techniques such as discounted future cash flows or earnings.

Debt Issuance Costs

The Company capitalizes debt issuance costs on its senior revolving credit facility, which are included in "Other non-current assets" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Capitalized debt issuance costs on the Company's unsecured long-term debt are presented as a reduction to the debt outstanding on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The unsecured long-term debt issuance costs are generally amortized utilizing the effective interest method whereas the senior revolving credit facility issuance costs are amortized utilizing the straight-line method. Amortization of debt issuance costs is included in "Interest expense" in the consolidated statements of income.

Deferred Rent

The Company is obligated under operating leases of property for manufacturing, finishing and distribution facilities, office space, retail stores and equipment. Rental expense relating to operating leases are recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term after consideration of lease incentives and scheduled rent escalations beginning as of the date the Company takes physical possession or control of the property. Differences between rental expense and actual rental payments are recorded as deferred rent liabilities included in "Other accrued liabilities" and "Other long-term liabilities" on the consolidated balance sheets.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair values of the Company's financial instruments reflect the amounts that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). The fair value estimates presented in these financial statements are based on information available to the Company as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018.

The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and short-term borrowings approximate fair value since they are short term in nature. The Company has estimated the fair value of its other financial instruments using the market and income approaches. Rabbi trust assets and forward foreign exchange contracts are carried at their fair values. The Company's

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

debt instruments are carried at historical cost and adjusted for amortization of premiums, discounts, or deferred financing costs, foreign currency fluctuations and principal payments.

Pension and Postretirement Benefits

The Company has several non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans covering eligible employees. The Company also provides certain health care benefits for U.S. employees who meet age, participation and length of service requirements at retirement. In addition, the Company sponsors other retirement or post-employment plans for its foreign employees in accordance with local government programs and requirements. The Company retains the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans, subject to local regulations.

The Company recognizes either an asset or a liability for any plan's funded status in its consolidated balance sheets. The Company measures changes in funded status using actuarial models which utilize an attribution approach that generally spreads individual events over the estimated service lives of the remaining employees in the plan. For plans where participants will not earn additional benefits by rendering future service, which includes the Company's U.S. plans, individual events are spread over the plan participants' estimated remaining lives. The Company's policy is to fund its retirement plans based upon actuarial recommendations and in accordance with applicable laws, income tax regulations and credit agreements. Net pension and postretirement benefit income or expense is generally determined using assumptions which include expected long-term rates of return on plan assets, discount rates, compensation rate increases and medical and mortality trend rates. The Company considers several factors including historical rates, expected rates and external data to determine the assumptions used in the actuarial models.

Employee Incentive Compensation

The Company maintains short-term and long-term employee incentive compensation plans. Provisions for employee incentive compensation are recorded in "Accrued salaries, wages and employee benefits" and "Long-term employee related benefits" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The Company accrues the related compensation expense over the period of the plan and changes in the liabilities for these incentive plans generally correlate with the Company's financial results and projected future financial performance.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company has stock-based incentive plans which allow for the issuance of cash or equity-settled awards to certain employees and non-employee directors. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense for share-based awards that are classified as equity based on the grant date fair value of the awards over the requisite service period, adjusted for estimated forfeitures. The cash-settled awards are classified as liabilities and stock-based compensation expense is measured using fair value at the end of each reporting period until settlement.

As of November 24, 2019, the fair value of the shares of the Company's common stock has been determined on market prices. Prior to the IPO, on March 19, 2019, the fair value of the common stock was determined by the Company's board of directors (the "Board"). As there was no public market for the Company's common stock, the Board determined the fair value of the common stock on the stock option grant date by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including third-party valuations of the common stock, comparisons of the Company's financial results against selected publicly-traded companies and application of a discount for the illiquidity of the stock to derive the fair value of the stock.

For stock appreciation rights that are classified as equity, the Company uses the Black-Scholes valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value. The grant date fair value of equity-classified restricted stock units that are not subject to a market condition, is based on the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant, adjusted to reflect the absence of dividends for those awards that are not entitled to dividend equivalents. For restricted stock units that include a market condition, the Company uses a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value. For share-based awards that are classified as liabilities, the fair value of the awards is estimated using the intrinsic value method, which is based on the Company's common stock fair value on each measurement date.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model and the Monte Carlo simulation model require the input of highly subjective assumptions including volatility. The computation of expected volatility is based on the average of the historical and implied volatilities over the expected life of the awards, of a representative peer group of publicly-traded entities. Other assumptions

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

include expected life, risk-free rate of interest and dividend yield. For equity awards with a service condition, the expected life is derived based on historical experience and expected future post-vesting termination and exercise patterns. For equity awards with a performance condition, the expected life is computed using the simplified method until historical experience is available. The risk-free interest rate is based on zero coupon U.S. Treasury bond rates corresponding to the expected life of the awards. Dividend assumptions are based on historical experience.

Due to the job function of the award recipients, the Company has included stock-based compensation cost in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in the consolidated statements of income.

Self-Insurance

Up to certain limits, the Company self-insures various loss exposures primarily relating to workers' compensation risk and employee and eligible retiree medical health benefits. The Company carries insurance policies covering claim exposures which exceed predefined amounts, per occurrence and/or in the aggregate. Accruals for losses are made based on the Company's claims experience and actuarial assumptions followed in the insurance industry, including provisions for incurred but not reported losses.

Foreign Currency

The functional currency for most of the Company's foreign operations is the applicable local currency. For those operations, assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. Dollars using period-end exchange rates; income and expenses are translated at average monthly exchange rates; and equity accounts are translated at historical rates. Net changes resulting from such translations are recorded as a component of translation adjustments in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

Foreign currency transactions are transactions denominated in a currency other than the entity's functional currency. At each balance sheet date, each entity remeasures the recorded balances related to foreign-currency transactions using the period-end exchange rate. Unrealized gains or losses arising from the remeasurement of these balances are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income. In addition, at the settlement date of foreign currency transactions, the realized foreign currency gains or losses are recorded in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income to reflect the difference between the rate effective at the settlement date and the historical rate at which the transaction was originally recorded.

Noncontrolling Interest

Noncontrolling interest includes a 16.4% minority interest of third parties in Levi Strauss Japan K.K., the Company's Japanese subsidiary ("LSJJK").

On January 9, 2020, the Company completed its all cash tender offer for the acquisition of the remaining 16.4% minority interest shares of Levi Strauss Japan common stock at a purchase price of ¥1,570 per share for a total purchase price of \$13.6 million US dollars, plus transaction costs. As a result, Levi Strauss Japan has become a wholly owned subsidiary.

Revenue Recognition

Net sales includes sales within the wholesale and direct-to-consumer channels. Wholesale channel revenues includes sales to third-party retailers such as department stores, specialty retailers, third-party e-commerce sites and franchise locations dedicated to the Company's brands. The Company also sells products directly to consumers, which are reflected in the direct-to-consumer ("DTC") channel, through a variety of formats, including company-operated mainline and outlet stores, company-operated e-commerce sites and select shop-in-shops located in department stores and other third-party retail locations.

Revenue transactions generally comprise of a single performance obligation which consists of the sale of products to customers either through wholesale or direct-to-consumer channels. The Company satisfies the performance obligation and records revenues when transfer of control has passed to the customer, based on the terms of sale. Transfer of control passes to wholesale customers upon shipment or upon receipt depending on the agreement with the customer. Within the Company's DTC channel, control generally transfers to the customer at the time of sale within company-operated retail stores and upon delivery to the customer with respect to e-commerce transactions.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Licensing revenues are included in the Company's wholesale channel and represent approximately 2% of total revenues which are recognized over time based on the contractual term with variable amounts recognized only when royalties exceed contractual minimum royalty guarantees.

Payment terms for wholesale transactions depend on the country of sale or agreement with the customer, and payment is generally required after shipment or receipt by the wholesale customer. Payment is due at the time of sale for retail store and e-commerce transactions.

Net sales to the Company's ten largest customers totaled 26%, 27% and 28% of net revenues for 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. No customer represented 10% or more of net revenues in any of these years.

Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold includes the expenses incurred to acquire and produce inventory for sale, including product costs, labor and related overhead, inbound freight, internal transfers, and the cost of operating the Company's remaining manufacturing facilities, including the related depreciation expense.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses ("SG&A") are primarily comprised of costs relating to advertising, marketing, selling, distribution, information technology and other corporate functions. Selling costs include, among other things, all occupancy costs associated with company-operated stores and with the Company's company-operated shop-in-shops located within department stores. The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. For 2019, 2018 and 2017, total advertising expense was \$399.3 million, \$400.3 million and \$323.3 million, respectively. Distribution costs include costs related to receiving and inspection at distribution centers, warehousing, shipping to the Company's customers, handling and certain other activities associated with the Company's distribution network. These expenses totaled \$227.4 million, \$208.8 million, and \$173.4 million for 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Changes in Accounting Principles

- In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. ASU 2014-09 outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. Under the new standard and its related amendments (collectively known as Accounting Standards Codification 606 ("ASC 606"), an entity recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Enhanced disclosures are required regarding the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers.

The Company has identified certain changes in balance sheet classification under ASC 606. Allowances for estimated returns, discounts and retailer promotions and other similar incentives are presented as other accrued liabilities rather than netted within accounts receivable and the estimated cost of inventory associated with allowances for estimated returns are included as other current assets rather than inventories. The Company adopted the standard as of November 26, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach and determined there is no impact to retained earnings upon adoption. Refer to Note 16 for more information.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The following table presents the related effect of the adoption of Topic 606 on the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

	November 24, 2019		
	As Reported	Remove Effect of Adoption	Balances Without Adoption of Topic 606
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Trade receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 782,846	\$ 171,113	\$ 611,733
Inventories: Finished goods	875,944	(16,444)	892,388
Other current assets	188,170	16,444	171,726
Total current assets	2,870,186	171,113	2,699,073
Total assets	4,232,418	171,113	4,061,305
Accrued sales allowances	123,311	123,311	—
Other accrued liabilities	423,174	47,802	375,372
Total current liabilities	1,167,204	171,113	996,091
Total liabilities, temporary equity and stockholders' equity	\$ 4,232,418	\$ 171,113	\$ 4,061,305

- In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*, which requires that restricted cash be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown in the statement of cash flows. Restricted cash is reported in Other non-current assets in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company adopted this standard in the first quarter of 2019, and other than the change in presentation within the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, the adoption of ASU 2016-18 did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.
- In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, *Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost*. ASU 2017-07 changes the income statement presentation of net periodic benefit costs requiring separation between operating expense (service cost component) and non-operating expense (all other components, including interest cost, expected return on plan assets, amortization of prior service costs or credits, curtailments and settlements, actuarial gains and losses, etc.). Accordingly, the Company determined this impacts the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income, as the service cost components of net periodic benefit costs are reported within operating income and the other components of net periodic benefit costs are reported in the Other Income (Expense), Net line item. The presentation change in the Consolidated Statements of Income requires application on a retrospective basis. A practical expedient is permitted under the guidance which allows the Company to use information previously disclosed in the pension and other postretirement benefit plans footnote as the basis to apply the retrospective presentation requirements. As a result of the Company's adoption of this standard, other components of net periodic benefit costs, primarily interest costs and investment earnings, of \$15.9 million, \$3.4 million and \$12.9 million for the year ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively, were included in Other Income (Expense), Net line item rather than SG&A expenses in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income.
- In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*. ASU 2017-12 refines and expands hedge accounting for both financial and commodity risks. This ASU creates more transparency around how economic results are presented, both on the face of the financial statements and in the footnotes. In addition, this ASU makes certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of hedge accounting guidance. The Company adopted this standard during the first quarter of 2019 upon entering into foreign exchange risk contracts designated as hedges.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

The following recently issued accounting standards, all of which are FASB Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU"), have been grouped by their required effective dates for the Company:

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

First Quarter of 2020

- In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires the identification of arrangements that should be accounted for as leases by lessees. In general, for operating or financing lease arrangements exceeding a 12-month term, a right-of-use asset and a lease obligation will be recognized on the balance sheet of the lessee while the income statement will reflect lease expense for operating leases and amortization and interest expense for financing leases. The Company has identified leases for real estate, personal property and other arrangements. The new standard is required to be applied using a modified retrospective approach with two adoption methods permissible. The Company will elect the transition method that applies the new lease standard at the adoption date instead of the earliest period presented. The Company will elect the practical expedient to not separate lease components from nonlease components for all leases. Additionally, the Company will make an accounting policy election to keep leases with an initial 12-month term or less off of the balance sheet and recognize these lease payments within the consolidated statements of income on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The Company will elect the package of transition practical expedients which would allow the Company to carry forward prior conclusions related to: (i) whether any expired or existing contracts contain leases, (ii) the lease classification for any expired or existing leases and (iii) initial direct costs for existing leases. Based on our preliminary assessment, the Company anticipates upon adoption to recognize \$1.0 billion to \$1.2 billion of total operating lease liabilities and \$0.9 billion to \$1.1 billion of operating lease right-of-use assets, as well as remove \$50 million to \$60 million of existing deferred rent liabilities, which will be recorded as an offset against the right-of-use assets. In addition, the Company expects to remove \$40 million to \$50 million and \$50 million to \$60 million of existing assets and liabilities related to build-to-suit lease arrangements, respectively. The difference of nil to \$20 million is expected to be recognized as the cumulative effect in retained earnings as of the date of initial application of the new lease standard.
- In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220)*. ASU 2018-02 addresses certain stranded income tax effects in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) resulting from the Tax Act enacted on December 22, 2017. The guidance will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The Company estimates the accumulated adjustment to retained earnings will be \$50 million to \$60 million with an offsetting adjustment to accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) upon adoption.

First Quarter of 2021

- In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350) Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. ASU 2017-04 eliminates the two-step process that required identification of potential impairment and a separate measure of the actual impairment. The annual assessment of goodwill impairment will be determined by using the difference between the carrying amount and the fair value of the reporting unit. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.
- In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40)*. ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). The guidance provides criteria for determining which implementation costs to capitalize as an asset related to the service contract and which costs to expense. The capitalized implementation costs are required to be expensed over the term of the hosting arrangement. The guidance also clarifies the presentation requirements for reporting such costs in the entity's financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

Fourth Quarter of 2021

- In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-14, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Subtopic 715-20)*. ASU 2018-14 modifies the disclosure requirements for employers that sponsor defined

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

benefit pension or other postretirement plans. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on its related disclosures.

NOTE 2: PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The components of property, plant and equipment ("PP&E") were as follows:

	<u>November 24, 2019</u>	<u>November 25, 2018</u>
	<u>(Dollars in thousands)</u>	
Land	\$ 8,254	\$ 8,197
Buildings and leasehold improvements	516,239	466,256
Machinery and equipment	489,746	471,015
Capitalized internal-use software	511,927	453,943
Construction in progress	57,659	35,408
Subtotal	1,583,825	1,434,819
Accumulated depreciation	(1,054,267)	(974,206)
PP&E, net	<u>\$ 529,558</u>	<u>\$ 460,613</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018, and November 26, 2017, was \$123.9 million, \$120.2 million and \$117.4 million, respectively.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 3: GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by business segment for the years ended November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, were as follows:

	Americas	Europe	Asia	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Balance, November 26, 2017	\$ 207,765	\$ 28,324	\$ 1,238	\$ 237,327
Foreign currency fluctuation	(34)	(1,060)	13	(1,081)
Balance, November 25, 2018	207,731	27,264	1,251	236,246
Additions	—	—	321	321
Foreign currency fluctuation	18	(729)	(68)	(779)
Balance, November 24, 2019	<u>\$ 207,749</u>	<u>\$ 26,535</u>	<u>\$ 1,504</u>	<u>\$ 235,788</u>

Other intangible assets, net, were as follows:

	November 24, 2019			November 25, 2018		
	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Total	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Non-amortized intangible assets:						
Trademarks	\$ 42,743	\$ —	\$ 42,743	\$ 42,743	\$ —	\$ 42,743
Amortized intangible assets:						
Acquired contractual rights	448	(409)	39	462	(370)	92
Total	<u>\$ 43,191</u>	<u>\$ (409)</u>	<u>\$ 42,782</u>	<u>\$ 43,205</u>	<u>\$ (370)</u>	<u>\$ 42,835</u>

The amortization of these intangible assets in the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017 is immaterial.

As of November 24, 2019, there was no impairment to the carrying value of the Company's goodwill or non-amortized intangible assets.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 4: FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The following table presents the Company's financial instruments that are carried at fair value:

	November 24, 2019			November 25, 2018		
	Fair Value	Fair Value Estimated Using		Fair Value	Fair Value Estimated Using	
		Level 1 Inputs ⁽¹⁾	Level 2 Inputs ⁽²⁾		Level 1 Inputs ⁽¹⁾	Level 2 Inputs ⁽²⁾
(Dollars in thousands)						
Financial assets carried at fair value						
Rabbi trust assets	\$ 49,207	\$ 49,207	\$ —	\$ 34,385	\$ 34,385	\$ —
Short-term investments in marketable securities	80,741	—	80,741	—	—	—
Derivative instruments ⁽³⁾	16,323	—	16,323	18,372	—	18,372
Total	\$ 146,271	\$ 49,207	\$ 97,064	\$ 52,757	\$ 34,385	\$ 18,372
Financial liabilities carried at fair value						
Derivative instruments ⁽³⁾	8,123	—	8,123	4,447	—	4,447
Total	\$ 8,123	\$ —	\$ 8,123	\$ 4,447	\$ —	\$ 4,447

- (1) Fair values estimated using Level 1 inputs are inputs which consist of quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date. Rabbi trust assets consist of a diversified portfolio of equity, fixed income and other securities. See Note 12 for more information on rabbi trust assets.
- (2) Fair values estimated using Level 2 inputs are inputs, other than quoted prices, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly and include among other things, quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in markets that are active or inactive as well as inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. For forward foreign exchange contracts, inputs include foreign currency exchange and interest rates and, where applicable, credit default swap prices.
- (3) The Company's cash flow hedges are subject to International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. master agreements. These agreements permit the net settlement of these contracts on a per-institution basis. Refer to Note 5 for more information.

The following table presents the carrying value, including related accrued interest, and estimated fair value of the Company's financial instruments that are carried at adjusted historical cost:

	November 24, 2019		November 25, 2018	
	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Financial liabilities carried at adjusted historical cost				
5.00% senior notes due 2025 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 489,299	\$ 505,757	\$ 487,272	\$ 478,774
3.375% senior notes due 2027 ⁽¹⁾	522,524	556,266	538,219	546,238
Short-term borrowings	7,621	7,621	32,470	32,470
Total	\$ 1,019,444	\$ 1,069,644	\$ 1,057,961	\$ 1,057,482

- (1) Fair values are estimated using Level 1 inputs and incorporate mid-market price quotes. Level 1 inputs are inputs which consist of quoted prices in active markets for identical liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 5: DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES**Designated Cash Flow Hedges**

The Company actively manages the risk of changes in functional currency equivalent cash flows resulting from anticipated non-functional currency denominated purchases and sales. The Company's global sourcing organization uses the U.S. dollar as its functional currency and is primarily exposed to changes in functional currency equivalent cash flows from anticipated inventory purchases, as it procures inventory on behalf of subsidiaries with Euro functional currencies. Additionally, a European subsidiary uses Euros as its functional currency and is exposed to anticipated non-functional currency denominated sales. The Company manages these risks by using currency forward contracts formally designated and effective as cash flow hedges. Hedge effectiveness is generally determined by evaluating the ability of a hedging instrument's cumulative change in fair value to offset the cumulative change in the present value of expected cash flows on the underlying exposures. For forward contracts, forward points are excluded from the determination of hedge effectiveness and are included in current Cost of sales for hedges of anticipated inventory purchases and in Net Revenues for hedges of anticipated sales on a straight-line basis over the life of the contract. In each accounting period, differences between the change in fair value of the forward points and the amount recognized on a straight-line basis is recognized in other comprehensive income. There was no hedge ineffectiveness for the year ended November 24, 2019.

Net Investment Hedges

The Company has designated a portion of its outstanding Euro-denominated senior notes as a net investment hedge to manage foreign currency exposures in its foreign operations.

Non-designated Cash Flow Hedges

The Company enters into derivative instruments not designated as hedges. These derivative instruments are not speculative and are used to manage the Company's exposure to certain product sourcing activities, some intercompany sales, foreign subsidiaries' royalty payments, interest payments, earnings repatriations, net investment in foreign operations and funding activities but the Company has not elected to apply hedge accounting. Changes in the fair value of derivatives not designated in hedging relationships are recorded directly in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

As of November 24, 2019, the Company had forward foreign exchange contracts derivatives that were not designated as hedges in qualifying hedging relationships, of which \$1.1 billion were contracts to buy and \$135.6 million were contracts to sell various foreign currencies. These contracts are at various exchange rates and expire at various dates through February 2021.

The table below provides data about the carrying values of derivative instruments and non-derivative instruments:

	November 24, 2019			November 25, 2018		
	Assets Carrying Value	(Liabilities) Carrying Value	Derivative Net Carrying Value	Assets Carrying Value	(Liabilities) Carrying Value	Derivative Net Carrying Value
(Dollars in thousands)						
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments						
Foreign exchange risk cash flow hedges ⁽¹⁾	\$ 6,149	\$ —	\$ 6,149	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Foreign exchange risk cash flow hedges ⁽²⁾	—	(3,809)	(3,809)	—	—	—
Total	\$ 6,149	\$ (3,809)		\$ —	\$ —	
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments						
Forward foreign exchange contracts ⁽¹⁾	\$ 16,323	\$ (6,149)	\$ 10,174	\$ 18,372	\$ —	\$ 18,372
Forward foreign exchange contracts ⁽²⁾	3,813	(8,127)	(4,314)	—	(4,447)	(4,447)
Total	\$ 20,136	\$ (14,276)		\$ 18,372	\$ (4,447)	
Non-derivatives designated as hedging instruments						
Euro senior notes	\$ —	\$ (525,255)		\$ —	\$ (541,500)	

(1) Included in "Other current assets" or "Other non-current assets" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

(2) Included in "Other accrued liabilities" or "Other long-term liabilities" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The Company's over-the-counter forward foreign exchange contracts are subject to International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. master agreements. These agreements permit the net-settlement of these contracts on a per-institution basis; however, the Company records the fair value on a gross basis on its consolidated balance sheets based on maturity dates, including those subject to master netting arrangements.

The table below presents the gross and net amounts of these contracts recognized on the Company's consolidated balance sheets by type of financial instrument:

	November 24, 2019			November 25, 2018		
	Gross Amounts of Assets / (Liabilities) Presented in the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Balance Sheet	Net Amount of Assets / (Liabilities)	Gross Amounts of Assets / (Liabilities) Presented in the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Balance Sheet	Net Amount of Assets / (Liabilities)
(Dollars in thousands)						
Foreign exchange risk contracts and forward foreign exchange contracts						
Financial assets	\$ 21,839	\$ (10,142)	\$ 11,697	\$ 16,417	\$ (1,756)	\$ 14,661
Financial liabilities	(16,290)	10,142	(6,148)	(2,181)	1,756	(425)
Total			<u>\$ 5,549</u>			<u>\$ 14,236</u>
Embedded derivative contracts						
Financial assets	\$ 4,446	\$ —	\$ 4,446	\$ 1,955	\$ —	\$ 1,955
Financial liabilities	(1,795)	—	(1,795)	(2,266)	—	(2,266)
Total			<u>\$ 2,651</u>			<u>\$ (311)</u>

The table below provides data about the amount of gains and losses related to derivative instruments and non-derivative instruments designated as net investment hedges included in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" ("AOCI") on the Company's consolidated balance sheets, and in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income:

	Gain or (Loss) Recognized in AOCI (Effective Portion)		Amount of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Net Income ⁽¹⁾		
	As of November 24, 2019	As of November 25, 2018	Year Ended		
			November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in thousands)					
Foreign exchange risk contracts	\$ 2,781	\$ —	\$ 3,418	\$ —	\$ —
Realized forward foreign exchange swaps ⁽²⁾	4,637	4,637	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Yen-denominated Eurobonds	(19,811)	(19,811)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Euro-denominated senior notes	(38,171)	(54,416)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Cumulative income taxes	25,606	29,703	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Total	<u>\$ (24,958)</u>	<u>\$ (39,887)</u>			

(1) Amounts reclassified from AOCI were classified as net revenues or costs of goods sold on the consolidated statements of income.

(2) Prior to and during 2005, the Company used foreign exchange currency swaps to hedge the net investment in its foreign operations. For hedges that qualified for hedge accounting, the net gains were included in AOCI and are not reclassified to earnings until the related net investment position has been liquidated.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Within the next 12 months, a \$2.3 million gain from cash flow hedges are expected to be reclassified from AOCI into net income.

The table below presents the effects of the Company's cash flow hedges of foreign exchange risk contracts on the Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended November 24, 2019:

	Year ended
	November 24,
	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)
Amount of Gain (Loss) on Cash Flow Hedge Activity:	
Revenues	\$ (3,908)
Cost of Goods Sold	\$ 7,326

The table below provides data about the amount of gains and losses related to derivatives not designated as hedging instruments included in "Other income (expense), net" in the Company's consolidated statements of income:

	Year Ended		
	November 24,	November 25,	November 26,
	2019	2018	2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Forward foreign exchange contracts:			
Realized gain (loss) ⁽¹⁾	\$ 8,164	\$ (19,974)	\$ (5,773)
Unrealized (loss) gain ⁽²⁾	(8,038)	31,141	(35,394)
Total	<u>\$ 126</u>	<u>\$ 11,167</u>	<u>\$ (41,167)</u>

(1) The realized gain in 2019 is driven by gains on contracts to sell various currencies, mainly the Euro, as a result of the U.S. Dollar strengthening throughout the year against lower original contract rates.

(2) The unrealized loss in 2019 is driven by losses on contracts to sell various foreign currencies, mainly the Euro, as a result of the U.S. Dollar weakening against the original contract rates at year end. The gain in 2018 is primarily driven by gains on contracts to sell the Euro, the Mexican Peso and the British Pound, as a result of the U.S. Dollar strengthening at year end. The unrealized loss in 2017 is primarily driven by losses on contracts to sell the Mexican Peso, the Euro and the British Pound, as a result of the U.S. Dollar weakening at year end.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 6: DEBT

The following table presents the Company's debt:

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Long-term debt		
5.00% senior notes due 2025	\$ 487,632	\$ 485,605
3.375% senior notes due 2027	519,113	534,614
Total long-term debt	<u>\$ 1,006,745</u>	<u>\$ 1,020,219</u>
Short-term debt		
Short-term borrowings	7,621	31,935
Total debt	<u>\$ 1,014,366</u>	<u>\$ 1,052,154</u>

Senior Revolving Credit Facility

The Company is a party to a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement that provides for a senior secured revolving credit facility. The credit facility is an asset-based facility, in which the borrowing availability is primarily based on the value of the U.S. Levi's® trademarks and the levels of certain eligible cash, accounts receivable and inventory in the United States and Canada.

Availability, interest and maturity. The maximum availability under the credit facility is \$850.0 million, of which \$800.0 million is available to the Company for revolving loans in U.S. Dollars and \$50.0 million is available to the Company for revolving loans in either U.S. or Canadian Dollars. Subject to the availability under the borrowing base, the Company may make and repay borrowings from time to time until the maturity of the credit facility. The Company may make voluntary prepayments of borrowings at any time and must make mandatory prepayments if certain events occur. Of the maximum availability of \$850.0 million, the U.S. Levi's® trademarks are deemed to add the lesser of (i) \$350.0 million and (ii) 65% of the net orderly liquidation value of such trademarks to the borrowing base. Upon the maturity date of May 23, 2022, all of the obligations outstanding under the credit facility become due. The interest rate for borrowings under the credit facility is LIBOR plus 125-175 basis points, depending on borrowing base availability, and the rate for undrawn availability is 20 basis points.

The Company's unused availability under its amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility was \$819.5 million at November 24, 2019, as the Company's total availability of \$850.0 million, based on the collateral levels discussed above, was reduced by \$28.0 million of stand-by letters of credit and by \$2.5 million of other credit-related instruments. The Company has stand-by letters of credit with various international banks under the Company's credit facility serving as guarantees to cover U.S. workers' compensation claims and working capital requirements for certain subsidiaries, primarily in India.

The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement also provides that the Company may increase the availability under the Company's credit facility up to the greater of (i) \$1.6 billion in the aggregate and (ii) an amount that would not cause the Company's secured leverage ratio (as defined in the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement) to exceed 3.25 to 1.00, in each case if certain conditions are met.

Guarantees and security. The Company's obligations under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are guaranteed by its domestic subsidiaries. The obligations under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are secured by specified domestic assets, including certain U.S. trademarks associated with the Levi's® brand and accounts receivable, goods and inventory in the United States. Additionally, the obligations of Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc. under the credit agreement are secured by Canadian accounts receivable, goods, inventory and other Canadian assets. The lien on the U.S. Levi's® trademarks and related intellectual property may be released at the Company's discretion subject to certain conditions, and such release would reduce the borrowing base.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Covenants. The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contains customary covenants restricting the Company's activities, as well as those of the Company's subsidiaries, including limitations on the ability to sell assets, engage in mergers, or other fundamental changes, enter into capital leases or certain leases not in the ordinary course of business, enter into transactions involving related parties or derivatives, incur or prepay indebtedness, grant liens or negative pledges on the Company's assets, make loans or other investments, pay dividends or repurchase stock or other securities, guarantee third-party obligations, engage in sale leasebacks and make changes in the Company's corporate structure. There are exceptions to these covenants, and some are only applicable when unused availability falls below specified thresholds. In addition, the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement includes, as a financial covenant, a springing fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0 to 1.0, which arises when availability falls below a specified threshold.

Events of default. The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contains customary events of default, including payment failures, breaches of representations and warranties, failure to comply with covenants, failure to satisfy other obligations under the credit agreements or related documents, defaults in respect of other indebtedness, bankruptcy, insolvency and inability to pay debts when due, material judgments, pension plan terminations or specified underfunding, substantial stock ownership changes, failure of certain provisions of any guarantee or security document supporting the Company's credit facility to be in full force and effect, change of control and specified changes in the composition of the Board. The cross-default provisions in the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement apply if a default occurs on other indebtedness of the Company or the guarantors in excess of \$50.0 million and the applicable grace period in respect of the indebtedness has expired, such that the lenders of or trustee for the defaulted indebtedness have the right to accelerate. If an event of default occurs under the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, subject to any applicable grace period, the lenders may terminate their commitments, declare immediately payable all borrowings under the credit facility and foreclose on the collateral.

Senior Notes due 2025

Principal, interest, and maturity. On April 27, 2015, the Company issued \$500.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.00% senior notes due 2025 (the "Senior Notes due 2025") to qualified institutional buyers and to purchasers outside the United States, which were later exchanged for new notes in the same principal amount with substantially identical terms, except that the new notes were registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Senior Notes due 2025 will mature on May 1, 2025. Interest on the Senior Notes due 2025 is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 1 and November 1.

Ranking. The Senior Notes due 2025 are not guaranteed by any of the Company's subsidiaries and are unsecured obligations. Accordingly, they:

- rank equal in right of payment with all of the Company's other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated debt;
- rank senior in right of payment to the Company's future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes due 2025;
- are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future senior secured debt and other obligations (including the credit facility) to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such debt; and
- are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each of the Company's subsidiaries.

Optional redemption. At any time prior to May 1, 2020, the Company may redeem some or all of the Senior Notes due 2025 at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, and a "make-whole" premium. On or after May 1, 2020, the Company may redeem some or all of the Senior Notes due 2025, at once or over time, at redemption prices specified in the indenture governing the Senior Notes due 2025, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. The Company recorded a discount of \$13.9 million in conjunction with the issuance of the Senior Notes due 2025, related to tender and redemption premiums paid to certain holders of the Senior Notes due 2020 who participated in the issuance of the Senior Notes due 2025, which will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

Mandatory redemption, Offer to Purchase and Open Market Purchases. The Company is not required to make any sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Notes due 2025. However, under certain circumstances in the event of an asset sale or as described under "Change of Control" below, the Company may be required to offer to purchase the Senior Notes due 2025. The Company may from time to time purchase the Senior Notes due 2025 in the open market or otherwise.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Covenants. The 2025 indenture contains covenants that limit, among other things, the Company's and certain of the Company's subsidiaries' ability to incur additional debt, make certain restricted payments, consummate specified asset sales, enter into transactions with affiliates, and incur liens, and that, impose restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or make payments to the Company and its restricted subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with another person, and dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or its restricted subsidiaries' assets. The 2025 indenture provides for customary events of default (subject in certain cases to customary grace and cure periods), which include nonpayment of principal, premium or interest, breach of covenants in the 2025 indenture, payment defaults or acceleration of certain other indebtedness, a failure to pay certain judgments and certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency. Generally, if an event of default occurs, the trustee under the 2025 indenture or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes due 2025 may declare all the Senior Notes due 2025 to be due and payable immediately.

Change of control. Upon the occurrence of a change in control (as defined in the 2025 indenture), each holder of the Senior Notes due 2025 may require us to repurchase all or a portion of the Senior Notes due 2025 in cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2025 to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

Senior Notes due 2027

Principal, interest and maturity. On February 28, 2017, the Company issued €475.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 3.375% senior notes due 2027 (the "Senior Notes due 2027") to qualified institutional buyers and to purchasers outside the United States, which were later exchanged for new notes in the same principal amount with substantially identical terms, except that the new notes were registered under the Securities Act. The Senior Notes due 2027 will mature on March 15, 2027. Interest on the Senior Notes due 2027 is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15.

Ranking. The Senior Notes due 2027 are not guaranteed by any of the Company's subsidiaries and are unsecured obligations. Accordingly, they:

- rank equal in right of payment with all of the Company's other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated debt;
- rank senior in right of payment to the Company's future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes due 2027;
- are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future senior secured debt and other obligations (including the credit facility) to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such debt; and
- are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each of the Company's subsidiaries.

Optional redemption. At any time prior to March 15, 2020, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2027 with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 103.375% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. In addition, the Company may redeem some or all of the Senior Notes due 2027 prior to March 15, 2022, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, and a "make-whole" premium. On or after March 15, 2022, the Company may redeem some or all of the Senior Notes due 2027, at once or over time, at redemption prices specified in the indenture governing the Senior Notes due 2027, or the 2027 indenture, and together with the 2025 indenture, the indentures, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption.

Mandatory redemption, offer to purchase and open market purchases. The Company is not required to make any sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Notes due 2027. However, under certain circumstances in the event of an asset sale or as described under "Change of Control" below, the Company may be required to offer to purchase the Senior Notes due 2027. The Company may from time to time purchase the Senior Notes due 2027 in the open market or otherwise.

Covenants. The 2027 indenture contains covenants that limit, among other things, the Company's and certain of the Company's subsidiaries' ability to incur additional debt, pay dividends or make other restricted payments, consummate specified asset sales, enter into transactions with affiliates and incur liens, and that impose restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or make payments to the Company and its restricted subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with another person, and sell, assign, transfer, lease convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or the assets of its restricted subsidiaries. The 2027 indenture provides for customary events of default (subject in certain cases to customary grace and cure periods), which include nonpayment of principal, premium or interest, breach of covenants, in the 2027 indenture, payment defaults or acceleration of certain other indebtedness, a failure to pay certain judgments and certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency. Generally, if an

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

event of default occurs, the trustee under the 2027 indenture or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes due 2027 may declare all the Senior Notes due 2027 to be due and payable immediately.

Change of control. Upon the occurrence of a change in control (as defined in the 2027 indenture), each holder of the Senior Notes due 2027 may require the Company to repurchase all or a portion of the Senior Notes due 2027 in cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2027 to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

Use of Proceeds and Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt. On March 3, 2017, the Company completed a cash tender offer for \$370.3 million of the 6.875% Senior Notes due 2022 and the remaining \$154.7 million was called on March 31, 2017 for redemption on May 1, 2017. The tender offer and redemption, as well as underwriting fees associated with the new issuance, were primarily funded with the proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes due 2027, as well as cash on hand. The Company recorded a \$22.8 million loss on early extinguishment of debt in 2017. The loss includes \$21.9 million of tender and call premiums on the retired debt.

Short-term Borrowings

Short-term borrowings consist of term loans and revolving credit facilities at various foreign subsidiaries that the Company expects to either pay over the next 12 months or refinance at the end of their applicable terms. Certain of these borrowings are guaranteed by stand-by letters of credit issued under the Company's amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility.

Principal Payments on Debt

The table below sets forth, as of November 24, 2019, the Company's required aggregate short-term and long-term debt principal payments (inclusive of premium and discount):

	(Dollars in thousands)
2020	\$ 7,621
2021	—
2022	—
2023	—
2024	—
Thereafter	1,016,976
Total future debt principal payments	<u>\$ 1,024,597</u>

Interest Rates on Borrowings

The Company's weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding during 2019, 2018 and 2017 was 5.31%, 5.01% and 5.60%, respectively. The weighted-average interest rate on average borrowings outstanding includes the amortization of capitalized issuance costs, including underwriting fees and other expenses, and excludes interest on obligations to participants under deferred compensation plans.

Dividends and Restrictions

The terms of the indentures relating to the Company's unsecured notes and its amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility agreement contain covenants that restrict the Company's ability to pay dividends to its stockholders. For information about the Company's dividend payments, see Note 14. As of November 24, 2019, and at the time the dividends were paid, the Company met the requirements of its debt instruments.

Subsidiaries of the Company that are not wholly-owned subsidiaries and that are "restricted subsidiaries" under the Company's indentures are permitted under the indentures to pay dividends to all stockholders either on a pro rata basis or on a basis that results in the receipt by the Company or a restricted subsidiary that is the parent of the restricted subsidiary of dividends or distributions of greater value than it would receive on a pro rata basis.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The terms of the indentures relating to the Company's unsecured notes and its amended and restated senior secured revolving credit facility agreement contain covenants that restrict (in each case subject to certain exceptions) the Company or any restricted subsidiary from entering into any arrangements that would restrict the payment of dividends or of any obligation owed by the restricted subsidiary to the Company or any other restricted subsidiary, the making of any loans or advances to the Company or any other restricted subsidiary, or transferring any of its property to the Company or any other restricted subsidiary.

NOTE 7: GUARANTEES

Indemnification agreements. In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements containing indemnification provisions under which the Company agrees to indemnify the other party for specified claims and losses. For example, the Company's trademark license agreements, real estate leases, consulting agreements, logistics outsourcing agreements, securities purchase agreements and credit agreements typically contain such provisions. This type of indemnification provision obligates the Company to pay certain amounts associated with claims brought against the other party as the result of trademark infringement, negligence or willful misconduct of Company employees, breach of contract by the Company including inaccuracy of representations and warranties, specified lawsuits in which the Company and the other party are co-defendants, product claims and other matters. These amounts generally are not readily quantifiable; the maximum possible liability or amount of potential payments that could arise out of an indemnification claim depends entirely on the specific facts and circumstances associated with the claim. The Company has insurance coverage that minimizes the potential exposure to certain of such claims. The Company also believes that the likelihood of material payment obligations under these agreements to third parties is low.

Covenants. The Company's long-term debt agreements and the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contain customary covenants restricting its activities as well as those of its subsidiaries, including limitations on its and its subsidiaries' ability to sell assets; engage in mergers; enter into capital leases or certain leases not in the ordinary course of business; enter into transactions involving related parties or derivatives; incur or prepay indebtedness or grant liens or negative pledges on its assets; make loans or other investments; pay dividends or repurchase stock or other securities; guaranty third-party obligations; make capital expenditures; and make changes in its corporate structure. For additional information, see Note 6. As of November 24, 2019, the Company was in compliance with all of these covenants.

NOTE 8: EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Pension plans. The Company has several non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans covering eligible employees. Plan assets are invested in a diversified portfolio of securities including stocks, bonds, cash equivalents and other alternative investments including real estate investment trust funds. Benefits payable under the plans are based on years of service, final average compensation, or both. The Company retains the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans, subject to local regulations.

Postretirement plans. The Company maintains plans that provide postretirement benefits to eligible employees, principally health care, to substantially all U.S. retirees and their qualified dependents. These plans were established with the intention that they would continue indefinitely. However, the Company retains the right to amend, curtail or discontinue any aspect of the plans at any time. The plans are contributory and contain certain cost-sharing features, such as deductibles and coinsurance. The Company's policy is to fund postretirement benefits as claims and premiums are paid.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The following tables summarize activity of the Company's defined benefit pension plans and postretirement benefit plans:

	Pension Benefits		Postretirement Benefits	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Change in benefit obligation:				
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 1,136,720	\$ 1,243,852	\$ 82,907	\$ 98,675
Service cost	3,377	3,602	65	113
Interest cost	41,341	36,070	3,042	2,718
Plan participants' contribution	665	570	4,256	4,105
Actuarial loss (gain) ⁽¹⁾	146,562	(69,602)	(2,903)	(6,353)
Net curtailment loss	64	113	—	—
Impact of foreign currency changes	(2,210)	(6,983)	—	—
Plan settlements	(436)	(63)	—	—
Net benefits paid	(64,320)	(70,839)	(15,232)	(16,351)
Benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 1,261,763	\$ 1,136,720	\$ 72,135	\$ 82,907
Change in plan assets:				
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	958,576	948,706	—	—
Actual return (loss) on plan assets ⁽²⁾	182,309	(36,468)	—	—
Employer contribution ⁽³⁾	15,062	122,492	10,976	12,246
Plan participants' contributions	665	570	4,256	4,105
Plan settlements	(436)	(63)	—	—
Impact of foreign currency changes	(694)	(5,822)	—	—
Net benefits paid	(64,320)	(70,839)	(15,232)	(16,351)
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	1,091,162	958,576	—	—
Unfunded status at end of year	\$ (170,601)	\$ (178,144)	\$ (72,135)	\$ (82,907)

(1) 2019 actuarial losses and 2018 actuarial gains in the Company's pension benefit plans resulted from changes in discount rate assumptions. Changes in financial markets during 2019 including a decrease in corporate bond yield indices, resulted in an increase in benefit obligations. Changes in financial markets during 2018 including an increase in corporate bond yield indices, resulted in a decrease in benefit obligations.

(2) The increase in return on plan assets in the Company's pension benefit plans in 2019 was primarily due to better-than-expected asset performance of U.S. and international equity securities.

(3) The decrease in employer contributions to the Company's pension benefit plans in 2019 is due to additional planned contributions for the U.S. plan made during the prior year.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Amounts recognized in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, consist of the following:

	Pension Benefits		Postretirement Benefits	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Unfunded status recognized on the balance sheet:				
Prepaid benefit cost	\$ 27,704	\$ 22,738	\$ —	\$ —
Accrued benefit liability – current portion	(9,480)	(9,390)	(8,129)	(8,725)
Accrued benefit liability – long-term portion	(188,825)	(191,491)	(64,006)	(74,182)
	\$ (170,601)	\$ (178,143)	\$ (72,135)	\$ (82,907)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss:				
Net actuarial loss	\$ (358,484)	\$ (365,424)	\$ (11,284)	\$ (14,652)
Net prior service benefit	291	351	—	—
	\$ (358,193)	\$ (365,073)	\$ (11,284)	\$ (14,652)

The accumulated benefit obligation for all defined benefit plans was \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion at November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018. Information for the Company's defined benefit plans with an accumulated or projected benefit obligation in excess of plan assets is as follows:

	Pension Benefits	
	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:		
Aggregate accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 1,093,503	\$ 986,084
Aggregate fair value of plan assets	903,556	792,427
Projected benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:		
Aggregate projected benefit obligation	\$ 1,142,114	\$ 1,028,074
Aggregate fair value of plan assets	943,810	827,193

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The components of the Company's net periodic benefit cost were as follows:

	Pension Benefits			Postretirement Benefits		
	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Net periodic benefit cost:						
Service cost ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,377	\$ 3,602	\$ 3,427	\$ 65	\$ 113	\$ 172
Interest cost	41,341	36,070	36,853	3,042	2,718	3,148
Expected return on plan assets ⁽¹⁾	(42,098)	(48,830)	(42,033)	—	—	—
Amortization of prior service benefit	(61)	(65)	(62)	—	—	—
Amortization of actuarial loss	13,306	12,650	13,489	465	872	1,271
Curtailment loss	13	38	106	—	—	—
Net settlement (gain) loss	(56)	(102)	126	—	—	—
Net periodic benefit cost	15,822	3,363	11,906	3,572	3,703	4,591
Changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss:						
Actuarial loss (gain)	6,309	15,373	(9,785)	(2,903)	(6,354)	(5,516)
Amortization of prior service benefit	61	65	62	—	—	—
Amortization of actuarial loss	(13,306)	(12,650)	(13,489)	(465)	(872)	(1,271)
Net settlement gain (loss)	56	102	(126)	—	—	—
Total recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss	(6,880)	2,890	(23,338)	(3,368)	(7,226)	(6,787)
Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ 8,942	\$ 6,253	\$ (11,432)	\$ 204	\$ (3,523)	\$ (2,196)

(1) Classification of service cost and expected return on plan assets related to U.S. and U.K. pension plans for 2017 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" to the 2018 and 2019 presentation requirements.

The amounts that will be amortized from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net periodic benefit cost in 2020 for the Company's defined benefit pension and postretirement benefit plans are expected to be \$13.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Assumptions used in accounting for the Company's benefit plans were as follows:

	Pension Benefits			Postretirement Benefits		
	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017
Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost:						
Discount rate	4.1%	3.4%	3.8%	4.2%	3.4%	3.7%
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets	4.6%	5.4%	5.8%			
Rate of compensation increase	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%			
Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations:						
Discount rate	2.8%	4.1%	3.4%	2.8%	4.2%	3.4%
Rate of compensation increase	3.3%	3.4%	3.4%			
Assumed health care cost trend rates were as follows:						
Health care trend rate assumed for next year				5.7%	5.9%	6.3%
Rate trend to which the cost trend is assumed to decline				4.4%	4.4%	4.4%
Year that rate reaches the ultimate trend rate				2037	2037	2037

For the Company's U.S. benefit plans, the discount rate used to determine the present value of the future pension and postretirement plan obligations was based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high quality corporate bonds with various maturities. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate. The Company utilized a variety of country-specific third-party bond indices to determine the appropriate discount rates to use for the benefit plans of its foreign subsidiaries.

The Company bases the overall expected long-term rate of return on assets on anticipated long-term returns of individual asset classes and each pension plans' target asset allocation strategy based on current economic conditions. For the U.S. pension plan, the expected long-term returns for each asset class are determined through a mean-variance model to estimate 20-year returns for the plan.

Health care cost trend rate assumptions are not a significant input in the calculation of the amounts reported for the Company's postretirement benefits plans. A one percentage-point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have no significant effect on the total service and interest cost components or on the postretirement benefit obligation.

Consolidated pension plan assets relate primarily to the U.S. pension plan. The Company utilizes the services of independent third-party investment managers to oversee the management of U.S. pension plan assets.

The Company's investment strategy is to invest plan assets in a diversified portfolio of domestic and international equity securities, fixed income securities and real estate and other alternative investments with the objective to provide a regular and reliable source of assets to meet the benefit obligation of the pension plans. Prohibited investments for the U.S. pension plan include certain privately placed or other non-marketable debt instruments, letter stock, commodities or commodity contracts and derivatives of mortgage-backed securities, such as interest-only, principal-only or inverse floaters. The current target allocation percentages for the Company's U.S. pension plan assets are 25% for equity securities and real estate with an allowable deviation of plus or minus 4% and 75% for fixed income securities with an allowable deviation of plus or minus 4%.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The fair value of the Company's pension plan assets by asset class are as follows:

<u>Asset Class</u>	Year Ended November 24, 2019			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
(Dollars in thousands)				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,427	\$ 4,427	\$ —	\$ —
Equity securities ⁽¹⁾				
U.S. large cap	93,019	—	93,019	—
U.S. small cap	13,307	—	13,307	—
International	115,607	—	115,607	—
Fixed income securities ⁽²⁾	808,546	—	808,546	—
Other alternative investments				
Real estate ⁽³⁾	38,076	—	38,076	—
Private equity ⁽⁴⁾	289	—	—	289
Hedge fund ⁽⁵⁾	13,328	—	13,328	—
Other ⁽⁶⁾	4,564	—	4,564	—
Total investments at fair value	<u>\$ 1,091,163</u>	<u>\$ 4,427</u>	<u>\$ 1,086,447</u>	<u>\$ 289</u>

<u>Asset Class</u>	Year Ended November 25, 2018			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
(Dollars in thousands)				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,818	\$ 3,818	\$ —	\$ —
Equity securities ⁽¹⁾				
U.S. large cap	91,663	—	91,663	—
U.S. small cap	10,871	—	10,871	—
International	86,974	—	86,974	—
Fixed income securities ⁽²⁾	714,034	—	714,034	—
Other alternative investments				
Real estate ⁽³⁾	35,265	—	35,265	—
Private equity ⁽⁴⁾	383	—	—	383
Hedge fund ⁽⁵⁾	11,389	—	11,389	—
Other ⁽⁶⁾	4,179	—	4,179	—
Total investments at fair value	<u>\$ 958,576</u>	<u>\$ 3,818</u>	<u>\$ 954,375</u>	<u>\$ 383</u>

(1) Primarily comprised of equity index funds that track various market indices.

(2) Predominantly includes bond index funds that invest in long-term U.S. government and investment grade corporate bonds.

(3) Primarily comprised of investments in U.S. Real Estate Investment Trusts.

(4) Represents holdings in a diversified portfolio of private equity funds and direct investments in companies located primarily in North America. Fair values are determined by investment fund managers using primarily unobservable market data.

(5) Primarily invested in a diversified portfolio of equities, bonds, alternatives and cash with a low tolerance for capital loss.

(6) Primarily relates to accounts held and managed by a third-party insurance company for employee-participants in Belgium. Fair values are based on accumulated plan contributions plus a contractually-guaranteed return plus a share of any incremental investment fund profits.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The fair value of plan assets are composed of U.S. plan assets of \$903.6 million and non-U.S. plan assets of \$187.6 million. The fair values of the substantial majority of the equity, fixed income and real estate investments are based on the net asset value of commingled trust funds that passively track various market indices.

The Company's estimated future benefit payments to participants, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate are anticipated to be paid as follows:

	Pension Benefits	Postretirement Benefits	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)		
2020	\$ 68,838	\$ 9,272	\$ 78,110
2021	69,039	8,570	77,609
2022	69,622	8,131	77,753
2023	69,379	7,612	76,991
2024	70,185	6,966	77,151
2025-2028	350,538	26,067	376,605

At November 24, 2019, the Company's contributions to its pension plans in 2020 are estimated to be \$44 million.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 9: EMPLOYEE INVESTMENT PLANS

The Company's Employee Savings and Investment Plan ("ESIP") is a qualified plan that covers eligible U.S. payroll employees. The Company matches 125% of ESIP participant's contributions to all funds maintained under the qualified plan up to the first 6.0% of eligible compensation. Total amounts charged to expense for the Company's employee investment plans for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, were \$16.3 million, \$14.9 million and \$13.4 million, respectively.

NOTE 10: EMPLOYEE INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLANS

Annual Incentive Plan

The Annual Incentive Plan ("AIP") provides a cash bonus that is earned based upon the Company's business unit and consolidated financial results as measured against pre-established internal targets and upon the performance and job level of the individual. Total amounts charged to expense for this plan for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018, and November 26, 2017 were \$86.6 million, \$114.3 million and \$88.0 million, respectively. Total amounts accrued for this plan as of November 24, 2019, and November 25, 2018 were \$87.7 million and \$114.4 million, respectively.

Long-Term Incentive Plans

2016 Equity Incentive Plan ("2016 Plan"). In July 2006, the Board adopted, and the stockholders approved, the Company's 2016 Plan. The 2016 Plan was subsequently amended in 2011 and 2014 and then amended and restated by the Board and approved by the stockholders in April 2016. For more information on this plan, see Note 11.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan ("2019 Plan") and 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2019 ESPP"). In February 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the Company's 2019 Plan and the Company's 2019 ESPP, each of which became effective on March 20, 2019, the effective date of the IPO registration statement. For more information on these plans, see Note 11.

Cash Long-Term Incentive Plan ("LTIP"). The Company established a long-term cash incentive plan effective at the beginning of 2005. In 2017, this program was replaced by cash-settled phantom restricted stock units. Refer to Note 11 for more information. Executive officers are not participants in this plan. Performance is measured at the end of a three-year period based on the Company's performance against the following pre-established targets: (i) the target compound annual growth rate in the Company's net revenues over the three-year period; (ii) the Company's average margin of net earnings over the three-year period adjusted for certain items such as interest and taxes and total stockholder return over the three-year period relative to an expanded peer group. Awards will be paid out in the quarter following the end of the three-year period based on Company performance against the pre-established targets.

The Company recorded expense for the LTIP of \$0.9 million, \$4.1 million and \$4.5 million for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively. As of November 24, 2019, all LTIP awards were fully paid. As at November 25, 2018, the Company had accrued a total \$8.1 million.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 11: STOCK-BASED INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLANS

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$79.0 million, \$89.8 million and \$57.1 million, and related income tax benefits of \$19.5 million, \$22.3 million and \$22.0 million, respectively, for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively. As of November 24, 2019, there was \$68.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested equity and liability awards, which cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.10 years. No stock-based compensation cost has been capitalized in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

2016 Equity Incentive Plan

Prior to the IPO, the Company granted awards under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan") which provided for the granting of a variety of stock awards, including stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), stock appreciation rights ("SARs") and cash or equity settled awards to certain employees and non-employee directors. The maximum number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the 2016 Plan was 80.0 million shares. Upon completion of the IPO, shares that remained available for future grants under the 2016 Plan ceased to be available and the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan became effective. Awards granted before the IPO remain outstanding according to the plan's terms. Outstanding awards under the 2016 Plan are issuable as Class B common stock and can be voluntarily converted to Class A common stock and sold to the public.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan

In March 2019, in connection with the IPO, the Company's stockholders adopted the Company's 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan") which provides for the grant of a variety of stock awards, including stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, and cash or equity settled awards to certain employees and non-employee directors. The maximum number of shares of Class A common stock authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan is 40.0 million shares. At November 24, 2019, the number of shares available for future grants under the 2019 Plan is 39.4 million shares.

2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In March 2019, in connection with the IPO, the Company's stockholders adopted the Company's 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2019 ESPP"), which permits participants to purchase a total of 12.0 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock through payroll deductions up to 10% of their earnings, subject to automatic annual increases. Unless otherwise determined by the administrator, the purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the fair market value of the Class A common stock on the date of purchase. At November 24, 2019, the number of shares available for issuance under the 2019 ESPP is 11.9 million shares. ESPP did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements in fiscal 2019.

Shares of common stock associated with the above plans will be issued from the Company's authorized but unissued shares and are subject to the Stockholders' Agreement that governs all shares.

Under the 2016 Plan and 2019 Plan, stock awards have a maximum contractual term of ten years, and if applicable, must have an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date. Awards generally vest according to terms determined at the time of grant, or as otherwise determined by the Board in its discretion.

Upon the exercise of a stock-settled SAR, the participant will receive shares of common stock. The number of shares of common stock issued per SAR unit exercised is equal to (i) the excess of the per-share fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of exercise over the exercise price of the SAR, divided by (ii) the per-share fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of exercise.

Stock-settled RSUs which include service or performance conditions are issued to certain employees. Each stock-settled RSU is converted to a share of common stock upon vesting and do not have pre-vesting "dividend equivalent rights".

Non-employee members of the Board receive RSUs annually. The RSUs additionally have "dividend equivalent rights" of which dividends paid by the Company on its common stock are credited by the equivalent addition of RSUs.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Equity Awards

SARs. The Company grants SARs, which include service or performance conditions, to a small group of the Company's senior executives. SARs with service conditions ("Service SARs") vest from three-and-a-half to four years, and have maximum contractual lives of ten years. SARs with performance conditions ("Performance SARs") were granted prior to 2017 and are fully vested as of November 24, 2019. SARs activity during the year ended November 24, 2019 was as follows:

	Service SARs				Performance SARs			
	Units	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Units	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
(Units and dollars in thousands, except weighted-average exercise price)								
Outstanding at November 25, 2018 ⁽¹⁾	17,871	\$ 6.36	3.4		9,217	\$ 6.05	3.1	
Granted	1,009	14.93			—	—		
Exercised	(4,763)	4.69			(2,462)	4.76		
Forfeited	(45)	13.3			—	4.31		
Performance adjustment	—	—			879	6.20		
Outstanding at November 24, 2019	<u>14,072</u>	\$ 7.51	3.3		<u>7,634</u>	\$ 6.49	2.5	
Vested and expected to vest at November 24, 2019	<u>14,072</u>	\$ 7.51	3.3	\$ 133,359	<u>7,634</u>	\$ 6.49	2.5	\$ 80,176
Exercisable at November 24, 2019	<u>10,494</u>	\$ 6.74	2.5	\$ 107,609	<u>7,634</u>	\$ 6.49	2.5	\$ 80,176

(1) All share and per-share data retroactively adjusted to reflect the ten-for-one stock split approved by the Company's stockholders in February 2019. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

The aggregate intrinsic values are calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying SARs and the fair value of the Company's common stock that were in-the-money at that date.

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in thousands)			
Aggregate intrinsic value of Service SARs exercised during the year	\$ 54,045	\$ 53,398	\$ 25,572
Aggregate intrinsic value of Performance SARs exercised during the year	\$ 27,776	\$ 6,777	\$ 883

Unrecognized future compensation costs as of November 24, 2019 of \$3.1 million for Service SARs are expected to be recognized over weighted-average periods of 2.11 years.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The weighted-average grant date fair value of SARs was estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The weighted-average grant date fair values and corresponding weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option valuation model were as follows:

	Service SARs Granted		
	2019	2018	2017
Weighted-average grant date fair value ⁽¹⁾	\$ 4.49	\$ 2.61	\$ 1.61
Weighted-average assumptions:			
Expected life (in years)	5.0	4.9	4.9
Expected volatility	37.5%	35.7%	32.5%
Risk-free interest rate	2.5%	2.5%	1.9%
Expected dividend	2.0%	2.5%	2.7%

(1) All share and per-share data retroactively adjusted to reflect the ten-for-one stock split that was approved by the Company's stockholders in February 2019. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

RSUs. The Company grants RSUs, which include service or performance conditions, to a small group of the Company's senior executives and to select levels of the Company's management. RSUs with service conditions ("Service RSUs") granted during 2019 and 2018 vest in four annual equal installments of 25% beginning on the first anniversary of the date granted subject to continued employment. Service RSUs granted in 2017 cliff vest in three years subject to continued employment. RSUs with performance conditions ("Performance RSUs") vest at varying unit amounts, up to 200% of those awarded, based on the attainment of certain three-year cumulative performance goals over a three-year performance period subject to continued employment. There were no stock-settled RSUs granted to employees prior to 2017. Service and Performance RSU activity during the year ended November 24, 2019 was as follows:

	Service RSUs			Performance RSUs		
	Units	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Units	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)
(Units in thousands)						
Outstanding at November 25, 2018 ⁽¹⁾	1,030	\$ 8.17	1.7	1,744	\$ 8.08	1.4
Granted	685	16.12		643	16.16	
Vested	(110)	8.80		—	—	
Granted Replacement Awards ⁽²⁾	6,542	16.67		2,083	22.71	
Forfeited	(368)	16.51		(159)	14.93	
Outstanding at November 24, 2019	<u>7,779</u>	<u>\$ 15.56</u>	1.6	<u>4,311</u>	<u>\$ 16.24</u>	1.0

(1) All share and per-share data retroactively adjusted to reflect the ten-for-one stock split approved by the Company's stockholders in February 2019. Refer to Note 1 for more information.
(2) In connection with the IPO, the Company's Board of Directors approved the cancellation of the majority of the outstanding unvested cash-settled RSUs and their concurrent replacement with similar stock-settled RSUs. Other than the form of settlement, all other terms of the awards, including their vesting schedules are the same. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

The total fair value of Service RSU awards vested during 2019 was \$1.6 million. Unrecognized future compensation cost as of November 24, 2019 of \$44.7 million for Service RSUs and \$16.6 million for Performance RSUs is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.36 years and 1.49 years, respectively.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

The grant date fair value of Service and Performance RSUs was based on the fair value of the Company's common stock at the time of grant, unless the awards were subject to market conditions, in which case the Monte Carlo simulation model was utilized. During 2019, 2018 and 2017, the weighted-average grant date fair value for Service and Performance RSUs granted without a market condition were \$15.56, \$9.16 and \$6.49, respectively. The weighted-average grant date fair value and corresponding weighted-average assumptions used in the Monte Carlo valuation models were as follows:

	Performance RSUs Granted as Replacement Awards	Performance RSUs Granted		
	2019	2019	2018	2017
Weighted-average grant date fair value ⁽¹⁾	\$ 28.78	\$ 17.95	\$ 10.45	\$ 8.23
Weighted-average assumptions:				
Expected life (in years)	1.5	2.8	3.0	3.0
Expected volatility	36.3%	37.5%	37.2%	33.5%
Risk-free interest rate	2.5%	2.3%	2.3%	1.4%
Expected dividend	1.7%	1.9%	2.5%	2.7%

(1) All share and per-share data retroactively adjusted to reflect the ten-for-one stock split approved by the Company's stockholders in February 2019. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

RSUs to the Board of Directors. The Company grants RSUs to certain members of its Board ("Board RSUs"). The total fair value of Board RSUs granted during the year ended November 24, 2019 of \$2.1 million was estimated using the fair value of the Company's common stock. The total fair value of RSUs outstanding, vested and expected to vest was \$10.2 million and \$10.1 million as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, respectively.

Board RSUs vest in a series of three equal installments at 13 months, 24 months and 36 months following the date of grant subject to continued service. However, if the recipient's continuous service terminates for a reason other than cause after the first vesting installment, but prior to full vesting, then the remaining unvested portion of the award becomes fully vested as of the date of such termination.

Liability Awards

In connection with the IPO, on March 19, 2019 the Company's Board of Directors approved the cancellation of the majority of the outstanding unvested cash-settled restricted stock units ("RSUs") and their concurrent replacement with similar stock-settled RSUs ("Replacement Awards"), pursuant to the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"). RSUs for certain foreign affiliates will continue to be cash-settled. Prior to the IPO, the Company granted cash settled phantom restricted stock units ("Phantom RSUs"), which included service or performance conditions, to select levels of the Company's management. The Phantom RSUs are recorded as liabilities and their changes in fair value are recognized over the vesting period. Upon vesting of a phantom restricted stock unit, the participant will receive a cash payout in an amount equal to the vested units multiplied by the fair value of the Company's common stock at the end of the service or performance period.

Phantom restricted stock units with service conditions ("Phantom Service RSUs") granted during 2019 and 2018 vest in four annual equal installments of 25% beginning on the first anniversary of the date granted subject to continued employment. The Phantom Service RSUs granted in 2017 cliff vest in three years subject to continued employment. Phantom restricted stock units with performance conditions ("Phantom Performance RSUs") vest at varying unit amounts, up to 200% of those awarded, based on attainment of certain three-year cumulative performance goals and subject to continued employment. There were no Phantom Performance RSUs granted prior to 2017.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Liability award activity during the year ended November 24, 2019 was as follows:

	Phantom Service RSUs			Phantom Performance RSUs		
	Units	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Fair Value At Period End	Units	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Fair Value At Period End
(Units in thousands)						
Outstanding at November 25, 2018 ⁽¹⁾	9,100	\$ 7.59	\$ 14.60	1,710	\$ 8.22	\$ 14.60
Granted	1,821	14.95		504	14.88	
Vested	(3,617)	6.87		—	—	
Canceled ⁽²⁾	(6,542)	9.81		(2,083)	9.69	
Performance adjustment	—	—		4	6.90	
Forfeited	(218)	8.57		(64)	9.45	
Outstanding at November 24, 2019	544	\$ 9.96	\$ 16.99	71	\$ 11.38	\$ 16.99
Expected to vest at November 24, 2019	518	\$ 9.84	\$ 16.99	65	\$ 11.23	\$ 16.99

- (1) All share and per-share data retroactively adjusted to reflect the ten-for-one stock split approved by the Company's stockholders in February 2019. Refer to Note 1 for more information.
- (2) In connection with the IPO, the Company's Board of Directors approved the cancellation of the majority of the outstanding unvested cash-settled RSUs and their concurrent replacement with similar stock-settled RSUs. Other than the form of settlement, all other terms of the awards, including their vesting schedules are the same. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

The total fair value of Phantom Service RSU awards vested during 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$52.9 million, \$17.0 million and \$9.2 million, respectively. The weighted-average fair value of Phantom Service RSUs at the grant date was estimated based on the fair value of the Company's common stock. The Company accrued for \$6.9 million of Phantom Service RSUs and Phantom Performance RSUs as of November 24, 2019.

Unrecognized future compensation cost as of November 24, 2019 of \$3.6 million for Phantom Service RSUs and \$0.6 million for Phantom Performance RSUs are expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.61 years and 1.69 years, respectively.

NOTE 12: LONG-TERM EMPLOYEE RELATED BENEFITS

Long-term employee-related benefit liabilities primarily consist of the Company's liabilities for its deferred compensation plans.

Deferred compensation plan for executives and outside directors, established January 1, 2003. The Company has a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for executives and outside directors that was established on January 1, 2003 and amended thereafter. The deferred compensation plan obligations are payable in cash upon retirement, termination of employment and/or certain other times in a lump-sum distribution or in installments, as elected by the participant in accordance with the plan. As of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, these plan liabilities totaled \$52.8 million and \$34.2 million. The Company held funds of \$49.2 million and \$34.4 million in an irrevocable grantor's rabbi trust as of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, respectively, related to this plan. Rabbi trust assets are classified as available-for-sale marketable securities and are included in "Other current assets" or "Other non-current assets" on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on these marketable securities are reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity and included in AOCI on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Deferred compensation plan for executives, prior to January 1, 2003. The Company also maintains a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for certain management employees relating to compensation deferrals for the period prior to January 1, 2003. The rabbi trust is not a feature of this plan. As of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, liabilities for this plan totaled \$29.0 million and \$28.4 million, respectively.

Interest earned by the participants in deferred compensation plans was \$9.4 million, \$0.7 million and \$8.1 million for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively. The charges were included in "interest expense" in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

NOTE 13: COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Lease Commitments

The Company is obligated under operating leases and lease financing obligations for manufacturing, finishing and distribution facilities, office space, retail stores and equipment.

At November 24, 2019, future minimum payments under operating leases and lease financing obligations were as follows:

	Future Minimum Payments
	(Dollars in thousands)
2020	\$ 234,092
2021	203,483
2022	174,536
2023	140,278
2024	111,176
Thereafter	284,114
Total future minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 1,147,679</u>

In general, leases relating to real estate may include renewal options of various length. The San Francisco headquarters office lease contains multiple renewal options of up to 57 years. Rental expense for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017 was \$270.2 million, \$258.6 million and \$220.2 million, respectively. At November 24, 2019, the lease financing obligation balance was \$45.7 million, the majority of which is recorded in "Other long-term liabilities". The remaining minimum payments under the lease financing obligations are \$61.6 million. The lease financing obligation balance at the end of the lease term will be approximately \$34.0 million which approximates the net book value of the buildings to be relinquished to the lessor. As of November 24, 2019, and November 25, 2018, the gross carrying values of assets related to build-to-suit lease arrangements accounted for as lease financing obligations were \$61.4 million and \$44.6 million, respectively, with associated accumulated depreciation of \$6.0 million and \$3.1 million, respectively.

Forward Foreign Exchange Contracts

The Company uses over-the-counter derivative instruments to manage its exposure to foreign currencies. The Company is exposed to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the forward foreign exchange contracts. However, the Company believes that its exposures are appropriately diversified across counterparties and that these counterparties are creditworthy financial institutions. See Note 5 for additional information.

Other Contingencies

Litigation. In the ordinary course of business, the Company has various pending cases involving contractual matters, facility and employee-related matters, distribution matters, product liability claims, trademark infringement and other matters. The Company does not believe any of these pending legal proceedings will have a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Customs Duty Audits. The Company imports both raw materials and finished garments into all of its operating regions and as such, is subject to numerous countries' complex customs laws and regulations with respect to its import and export activity. While the Company is vigorously defending its position and does not believe any of the claims for customs duty and related charges have merit, the ultimate resolution of these assessments and legal proceedings are subject to risk and uncertainty.

NOTE 14: DIVIDEND

The Company paid two cash dividends totaling \$113.9 million on its common stock in 2019. The first dividend was \$55.0 million paid in the first quarter and the second dividend was \$58.9 million paid in the fourth quarter. In 2018, two cash dividends totaling \$90.0 million were paid of \$45.0 million each in the first and fourth quarters of the year. In 2017, two cash dividends totaling \$70.0 million were paid of \$35.0 million each in the first and fourth quarters of the year. Subsequent to the Company's year end, the Board declared a cash dividend of \$0.08 per share to holders of record of its Class A and Class B common stock, at the close of business on February 12, 2020. Total dividends are expected to be in the range of \$130 million for fiscal 2020 and to be paid out quarterly.

The Company does not have an established annual dividend policy. The Company will continue to review its ability to pay cash dividends on an ongoing basis and dividends may be declared at the discretion of the Board depending upon, among other factors, the Company's financial condition and compliance with the terms of the Company's debt agreements.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 15: ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) is summarized below:

	Levi Strauss & Co.				Noncontrolling Interest		Totals
	Pension and Postretirement Benefits	Translation Adjustments		Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Marketable Securities	Total	Foreign Currency Translation	
	Net Investment Hedges	Foreign Currency Translation					
(Dollars in thousands)							
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 27, 2016	\$ (252,027)	\$ (18,757)	\$ (158,498)	\$ 1,968	\$ (427,314)	\$ 9,433	\$ (417,881)
Gross changes	30,125	(59,945)	40,151	3,379	13,710	105	13,815
Tax	(10,279)	23,084	(2,283)	(1,299)	9,223	—	9,223
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	19,846	(36,861)	37,868	2,080	22,933	105	23,038
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 26, 2017	(232,181)	(55,618)	(120,630)	4,048	(404,381)	9,538	(394,843)
Gross changes	4,336	21,280	(43,479)	(1,488)	(19,351)	(234)	(19,585)
Tax	(1,178)	(5,549)	5,487	388	(852)	—	(852)
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	3,158	15,731	(37,992)	(1,100)	(20,203)	(234)	(20,437)
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 25, 2018	(229,023)	(39,887)	(158,622)	2,948	(424,584)	9,304	(415,280)
Gross changes	10,248	19,026	(7,562)	4,362	26,074	312	26,386
Tax	(2,084)	(4,097)	727	(1,022)	(6,476)	—	(6,476)
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	8,164	14,929	(6,835)	3,340	19,598	312	19,910
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income at November 24, 2019	\$ (220,859)	\$ (24,958)	\$ (165,457)	\$ 6,288	\$ (404,986)	\$ 9,616	\$ (395,370)

No material amounts were reclassified out of "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net income other than those that pertain to the Company's derivative instruments and pension and post retirement benefit plans. See Note 5 and Note 8 for additional information.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 16: NET REVENUES**Disaggregated Revenue**

The table below provides the Company's revenues disaggregated by segment and channel.

	Year Ended November 24, 2019			
	Americas	Europe	Asia	Total
(Dollars in thousands)				
Net revenues by channel:				
Wholesale	\$ 2,181,168	\$ 981,308	\$ 498,043	\$ 3,660,519
Direct-to-consumer	875,856	786,748	439,964	2,102,568
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 3,057,024</u>	<u>\$ 1,768,056</u>	<u>\$ 938,007</u>	<u>\$ 5,763,087</u>

	Year Ended November 25, 2018			
	Americas	Europe	Asia	Total
(Dollars in thousands)				
Net revenues by channel:				
Wholesale	\$ 2,209,897	\$ 925,317	\$ 464,953	\$ 3,600,167
Direct-to-consumer	832,767	720,919	421,587	1,975,273
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 3,042,664</u>	<u>\$ 1,646,236</u>	<u>\$ 886,540</u>	<u>\$ 5,575,440</u>

	Year Ended November 26, 2017			
	Americas	Europe	Asia	Total
(Dollars in thousands)				
Net revenues by channel:				
Wholesale	\$ 2,050,975	\$ 730,039	\$ 450,063	\$ 3,231,077
Direct-to-consumer	723,075	582,237	367,641	1,672,953
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 2,774,050</u>	<u>\$ 1,312,276</u>	<u>\$ 817,704</u>	<u>\$ 4,904,030</u>

At November 24, 2019, the Company did not have any material contract assets and or contract liabilities recorded in the consolidated balance sheets.

Consideration promised in the Company's contracts with customers includes a variable amount related to anticipated sales returns, discounts and miscellaneous claims from customers. Estimates of discretionary authorized returns, discounts and claims are based on (1) historical rates, (2) specific identification of outstanding returns not yet received from customers and outstanding discounts and claims and (3) expected returns, discounts and claims not yet finalized with customers. Actual returns, discounts and claims in any future period are inherently uncertain and thus may differ from estimates recorded.

The Company treats all shipping to the Company's customers, handling and certain other distribution activities as a fulfillment cost and recognizes these costs as SG&A.

Sales and value-added taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented on a net basis in the consolidated statements of income.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 17: OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET

The following table summarizes significant components of "Other income (expense), net":

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Foreign exchange management gains (losses) ⁽¹⁾	\$ 126	\$ 11,167	\$ (41,167)
Foreign currency transaction (losses) gains ⁽²⁾	(6,231)	(7,498)	7,853
Interest income	17,190	9,400	3,380
Investment income	1,509	734	629
Other ⁽³⁾	(10,577)	1,104	(10,585)
Total other income (expense), net ⁽³⁾	<u>\$ 2,017</u>	<u>\$ 14,907</u>	<u>\$ (39,890)</u>

- (1) Gains and losses on forward foreign exchange contracts primarily result from currency fluctuations relative to negotiated contract rates. Gains in 2018 were primarily due to favorable currency fluctuations relative to negotiated contract rates on positions to sell the Euro and the British Pound. Losses in 2017 were primarily due to unfavorable currency fluctuations relative to negotiated contract rates on positions to sell the Mexican Peso, the Euro and the British Pound.
- (2) Foreign currency transaction gains and losses reflect the impact of foreign currency fluctuation on the Company's foreign currency denominated balances. Gains in 2017 were primarily due to the strengthening of the Mexican Peso and Euro against the US dollar.
- (3) The amounts in Other income (expense), net have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" and include non-service cost component of net periodic benefit costs. Refer to Note 1 for more information. The 2018 gain in Other is due to pension benefits yielding a higher expected return on assets and lower interest cost.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 18: INCOME TAXES

The Company's income tax expense was \$82.6 million, \$214.8 million and \$64.2 million and the Company's effective income tax rate was 17.3%, 43.0% and 18.4% for the years ended November 24, 2019, November 25, 2018 and November 26, 2017, respectively.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"), which significantly changed U.S. tax law. The Tax Act lowered the Company's U.S. statutory federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective on November 26, 2018. Beginning the first quarter of 2019, the Company's effective tax rate reflected a provision to tax Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") of foreign subsidiaries and a tax benefit for Foreign Derived Intangible Income ("FDII"). In accordance with U.S. GAAP, the Company made an accounting policy election to account for the GILTI provision in the period in which it is incurred.

The decrease in the effective tax rate in 2019 as compared to 2018 was primarily driven by a \$143.4 million one-time tax charge in 2018 related to the enactment of the Tax Act. Included in the charge was \$95.6 million related to re-measurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities, \$37.5 million from a one-time U.S. transition tax on undistributed foreign earnings, and \$10.3 million related to foreign and state tax costs associated with future remittances of undistributed earnings from foreign subsidiaries. The increase in the effective tax rate in 2018 as compared to 2017 was primarily driven by a one-time tax charge related to the impact of the Tax Act described above and proportionately less tax benefit from the lower tax cost of foreign operations, partially offset by the lower U.S. federal statutory tax rate.

The Company's income tax expense differed from the amount computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to income before income taxes as follows:

	Year Ended					
	November 24, 2019		November 25, 2018		November 26, 2017	
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Income tax expense at U.S. federal statutory rate	\$ 100,293	21.0 %	\$ 111,755	22.4 %	\$ 122,073	35.0 %
State income taxes, net of U.S. federal impact	4,496	1.0 %	11,102	2.2 %	7,598	2.2 %
Change in valuation allowance	(81)	— %	(9,239)	(1.9)%	(9,624)	(2.8)%
Impact of foreign operations ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	7,132	1.5 %	(17,149)	(3.4)%	(43,806)	(12.6)%
Foreign-derived intangible income benefit ("FDII")	(11,918)	(2.5)%	—	— %	—	— %
Reassessment of tax liabilities	(6,480)	(1.4)%	(12,552)	(2.5)%	(5,553)	(1.6)%
Stock-based compensation ⁽³⁾	(15,730)	(3.3)%	(10,715)	(2.1)%	(5,602)	(1.6)%
Other, including non-deductible expenses ⁽¹⁾	4,892	1.0 %	(1,783)	(0.4)%	(861)	(0.2)%
Impact of US Tax Act	—	— %	143,359	28.7 %	—	— %
Total	\$ 82,604	17.3 %	\$ 214,778	43.0 %	\$ 64,225	18.4 %

(1) Foreign branches are included in the Impact of foreign operations. 2017 and 2018 have been conformed to the November 24, 2019 presentation.

(2) Included in the Impact of foreign operations are foreign rates differential, GILTI and tax impact on actual and deemed repatriation of foreign earnings.

(3) Classification of stock-based compensation for 2017 has been conformed to the November 25, 2018 and November 24, 2019 presentation.

Impact of foreign operations. The tax rate benefit in 2019 decreased as compared to 2018 is primarily due to additional tax charges from foreign jurisdictions. Tax Act impacts (e.g. GILTI) and a lesser amount of excess tax benefit on actual and deemed repatriation of foreign earnings. The tax rate benefit in 2018 decreased as compared to 2017 primarily because the new U.S. federal income tax rate more closely aligns with the tax rates in our foreign jurisdictions.

Change in valuation allowance. The \$9.2 million tax benefit in 2018 is primarily due to the release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets of certain foreign subsidiaries, primarily in Japan where management concluded that it is more likely than not that such assets will be realized.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Reassessment of tax liabilities. The \$6.5 million tax benefit in 2019 is primarily attributable to finalization of state tax refund claims. The \$12.6 million tax benefit in 2018 is primarily attributable to finalization of a foreign audit.

The U.S. and foreign components of income before income taxes were as follows:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Domestic	\$ 120,692	\$ 151,229	\$ 67,407
Foreign	356,892	348,793	281,374
Total income before income taxes	<u>\$ 477,584</u>	<u>\$ 500,022</u>	<u>\$ 348,781</u>

Income tax expense consisted of the following:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
U.S. Federal			
Current	\$ 13,182	\$ 12,468	\$ 7,936
Deferred	(22,319)	126,210	1,240
	<u>\$ (9,137)</u>	<u>\$ 138,678</u>	<u>\$ 9,176</u>
U.S. State			
Current	\$ (2,939)	\$ 6,447	\$ 3,441
Deferred	1,002	4,655	4,157
	<u>\$ (1,937)</u>	<u>\$ 11,102</u>	<u>\$ 7,598</u>
Foreign			
Current	\$ 87,324	\$ 61,605	\$ 53,334
Deferred	6,354	3,393	(5,883)
	<u>\$ 93,678</u>	<u>\$ 64,998</u>	<u>\$ 47,451</u>
Consolidated			
Current	\$ 97,567	\$ 80,520	\$ 64,711
Deferred	(14,963)	134,258	(486)
Total income tax expense	<u>\$ 82,604</u>	<u>\$ 214,778</u>	<u>\$ 64,225</u>

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

The Company's deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities were as follows:

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets		
Foreign tax credit carryforwards	\$ 157,379	\$ 133,620
State net operating loss carryforwards	10,070	9,708
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards	45,047	52,327
Employee compensation and benefit plans ⁽¹⁾	141,489	147,347
Advance royalties	15,213	22,366
Accrued liabilities ⁽¹⁾	24,648	26,167
Sales returns and allowances ⁽¹⁾	22,494	25,715
Inventory ⁽¹⁾	11,635	13,030
Property, plant and equipment ⁽¹⁾	12,266	11,823
Unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses	5,527	5,467
Other ⁽¹⁾	9,557	8,718
Total gross deferred tax assets	455,325	456,288
Less: Valuation allowance	(19,611)	(21,970)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	435,714	434,318
Deferred tax liabilities		
U.S. Branches ⁽¹⁾	(27,134)	(33,735)
Residual tax liability on unremitted foreign earnings	(5,672)	(5,737)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(32,806)	(39,472)
Total net deferred tax assets	\$ 402,908	\$ 394,846

(1) Certain components of net deferred tax assets for 2018 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of Tax Act guidance updates issued subsequent to November 25, 2018.

Foreign tax credit carryforwards. The foreign tax credit carryforwards at November 24, 2019, are subject to expiration through 2029 if not utilized.

Foreign net operating loss carryforwards. As of November 24, 2019, the Company had a deferred tax asset of \$44.2 million for foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$168.0 million. Of these operating losses \$79.9 million are subject to expiration through 2028. The remaining \$88.1 million are available as indefinite carryforwards under applicable tax law.

Valuation Allowance. The following table details the changes in valuation allowance during the year ended November 24, 2019:

	Valuation Allowance at November 25, 2018	Changes in Related Gross Deferred Tax Asset	Change / (Release)	Valuation Allowance at November 24, 2019
	(Dollars in thousands)			
U.S. state net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 2,096	\$ (494)	\$ 938	\$ 2,540
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards and other foreign deferred tax assets	19,874	(1,784)	(1,019)	17,071
	\$ 21,970	\$ (2,278)	\$ (81)	\$ 19,611

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

At November 24, 2019, the Company's valuation allowance primarily related to its gross deferred tax assets for state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, which reduced such assets to the amount that will more likely than not be realized.

Unremitted earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. The Company historically provided for U.S. income taxes on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries unless they were considered indefinitely reinvested outside the United States. The Company has reevaluated its historic indefinite reinvestment assertion as a result of the enactment of the Tax Act and determined that any historical undistributed earnings through November 25, 2018 of foreign subsidiaries, as well as most of the additional undistributed earnings generated through November 2019, are no longer considered to be indefinitely reinvested. The deferred tax liability related to foreign and state tax costs associated with the future remittance of these undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries was \$9.7 million. For the year ended November 24, 2019, management asserted indefinite reinvestment on a small portion of foreign earnings generated in fiscal year 2019. If such earnings were to be distributed to the U.S., the related foreign withholding and state tax costs would be approximately \$1 million.

Uncertain Income Tax Positions

As of November 24, 2019, the Company's total gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits was \$36.6 million, of which \$33.1 million could impact the effective tax rate, if recognized, as compared to November 25, 2018, when the Company's total gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits was \$26.6 million, of which \$24.2 million could have impacted the effective tax rate, if recognized.

The following table reflects the changes to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018:

	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Unrecognized tax benefits beginning balance	\$ 26,594	\$ 33,786
Increases related to current year tax positions	2,432	3,657
Increases related to tax positions from prior years	3,696	5,686
Decreases related to tax positions from prior years	(3,222)	(13,731)
Settlement with tax authorities	7,119	—
Lapses of statutes of limitation	(45)	(1,811)
Other, including foreign currency translation	(15)	(993)
Unrecognized tax benefits ending balance	<u>\$ 36,559</u>	<u>\$ 26,594</u>

The Company evaluates all domestic and foreign audit issues and believes that it is reasonably possible that total gross unrecognized tax benefits could decrease by as much as \$2.2 million within the next twelve months.

As of November 24, 2019 and November 25, 2018, accrued interest and penalties primarily relating to non-U.S. jurisdictions were \$1.7 million and \$2.7 million, respectively.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States and in various foreign (including Belgium, Hong Kong, India, Mexico and Russia), state and local jurisdictions. With few exceptions, examinations have been completed by tax authorities or the statute of limitations has expired for United States federal, foreign, state and local income tax returns filed by the Company for years through 2008.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 19: EARNINGS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS

Basic earnings per share attributable to common stockholders is calculated by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per share attributable to common stockholders adjusts the basic earnings per share attributable to common stockholders and the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the potentially dilutive impact of RSUs and stock appreciation rights using the treasury stock method. The following table sets forth the computation of the Company's basic and diluted earnings per share:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Numerator:			
Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 394,612	\$ 283,142	\$ 281,403
Denominator:			
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic	389,082,277	377,139,847	376,177,350
Dilutive effect of stock awards	19,283,625	11,467,514	8,160,980
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - diluted	408,365,902	388,607,361	384,338,330
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders:			
Basic	\$ 1.01	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.75
Diluted	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.73
Anti-dilutive securities excluded from calculation of diluted earnings per share attributable to common stockholders	174,923	755,550	9,045,540

NOTE 20: RELATED PARTIES

Charles V. Bergh, President and Chief Executive Officer, Peter E. Haas Jr., a director of the Company who retired in September 2019, and Marc Rosen, Executive Vice President and President of Direct-to-Consumer, are board members of the Levi Strauss Foundation, which is not a consolidated entity of the Company. Seth R. Jaffe, Executive Vice President and General Counsel, is Vice President of the Levi Strauss Foundation. During fiscal years 2019, 2018, and 2017, the Company donated \$9.7 million, \$7.5 million, and \$7.3 million, respectively, to the Levi Strauss Foundation.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 21: BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company manages its business according to three regional segments: the Americas, Europe and Asia. The Company considers its chief executive officer to be the Company's chief operating decision maker. The Company's chief operating decision maker manages business operations, evaluates performance and allocates resources based on the regional segments' net revenues and operating income. The Company reports net trade receivables and inventories by segment as that information is used by the chief operating decision maker in assessing segment performance. The Company does not report its other assets by segment as that information is not used by the chief operating decision maker in assessing segment performance.

Business segment information for the Company is as follows:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in thousands)			
Net revenues:			
Americas	\$ 3,057,024	\$ 3,042,664	\$ 2,774,050
Europe	1,768,056	1,646,236	1,312,276
Asia	938,007	886,540	817,704
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 5,763,087</u>	<u>\$ 5,575,440</u>	<u>\$ 4,904,030</u>
Operating income:			
Americas	\$ 545,084	\$ 551,380	\$ 529,310
Europe	353,082	292,903	198,662
Asia	85,824	86,573	78,257
Regional operating income	983,990	930,856	806,229
Corporate expenses ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	417,315	390,445	326,162
Total operating income	566,675	540,411	480,067
Interest expense	(66,248)	(55,296)	(68,603)
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling stockholders	(24,860)	—	—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	—	(22,793)
Other income (expense), net ⁽²⁾	2,017	14,907	(39,890)
Income before income taxes	<u>\$ 477,584</u>	<u>\$ 500,022</u>	<u>\$ 348,781</u>

(1) Included in Corporate expenses for the year ended November 26, 2017 is the recognition of \$8.3 million of stock-based compensation expense related to prior periods, for the correction of the periods used for the recognition of expense associated with employees eligible to vest in awards after retirement. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

(2) The amounts in Corporate expenses and Other income (expense), net prior to fiscal year 2019 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" and include non-service cost component of net periodic benefit costs. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
(Dollars in thousands)			
Depreciation and amortization expense:			
Americas	\$ 45,884	\$ 43,478	\$ 37,802
Europe	23,595	22,658	17,479
Asia	12,110	10,750	9,836
Corporate	42,353	43,319	52,270
Total depreciation and amortization expense	<u>\$ 123,942</u>	<u>\$ 120,205</u>	<u>\$ 117,387</u>

	November 24, 2019				
	Americas	Europe	Asia	Unallocated	Consolidated Total
(Dollars in thousands)					
Assets:					
Trade receivables, net	\$ 457,979	\$ 176,962	\$ 130,073	\$ 17,832	\$ 782,846
Inventories	456,611	180,949	157,892	88,740	884,192
All other assets	—	—	—	2,565,380	2,565,380
Total assets					<u>\$ 4,232,418</u>

	November 25, 2018				
	Americas	Europe	Asia	Unallocated	Consolidated Total
(Dollars in thousands)					
Assets:					
Trade receivables, net	\$ 362,825	\$ 102,989	\$ 54,266	\$ 14,084	\$ 534,164
Inventories	468,258	188,430	148,335	78,750	883,773
All other assets	—	—	—	2,124,723	2,124,723
Total assets					<u>\$ 3,542,660</u>

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

Geographic information for the Company was as follows:

	Year Ended		
	November 24, 2019	November 25, 2018	November 26, 2017
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Net revenues:			
United States	\$ 2,525,325	\$ 2,546,907	\$ 2,347,860
Foreign countries	3,237,762	3,028,533	2,556,170
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 5,763,087</u>	<u>\$ 5,575,440</u>	<u>\$ 4,904,030</u>
Net deferred tax assets:			
United States	\$ 327,980	\$ 313,644	\$ 450,270
Foreign countries	79,925	84,147	87,653
Total net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 407,905</u>	<u>\$ 397,791</u>	<u>\$ 537,923</u>
Long-lived assets:			
United States	\$ 376,883	\$ 335,705	\$ 312,656
Foreign countries	194,762	154,767	141,660
Total long-lived assets	<u>\$ 571,645</u>	<u>\$ 490,472</u>	<u>\$ 454,316</u>

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 22: QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

Set forth below are the consolidated statements of operations for the first, second, third and fourth quarters of 2019 and 2018.

<u>Year Ended November 24, 2019</u>	<u>First Quarter</u>	<u>Second Quarter</u>	<u>Third Quarter</u>	<u>Fourth Quarter</u>
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net revenues	\$ 1,434,458	\$ 1,312,940	\$ 1,447,081	\$ 1,568,608
Cost of goods sold	651,650	612,517	680,335	717,212
Gross profit	782,808	700,423	766,746	851,396
Selling, general and administrative expenses	581,896	637,525	595,528	719,749
Operating income	200,912	62,898	171,218	131,647
Interest expense	(17,544)	(15,126)	(15,292)	(18,286)
Underwriter commission paid on behalf of selling	—	(24,860)	—	—
Other (expense) income, net	(1,646)	3,166	(4,369)	4,866
Income before income taxes	181,722	26,078	151,557	118,227
Income tax expense (benefit) ⁽¹⁾	35,271	(2,429)	27,340	22,422
Net income	146,451	28,507	124,217	95,805
Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	126	(277)	292	(509)
Net income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ 146,577	\$ 28,230	\$ 124,509	\$ 95,296
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders⁽²⁾:				
Basic	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.24
Diluted	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.23
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - diluted				
Basic	377,077,111	389,518,461	394,169,688	394,670,867
Diluted	393,234,825	409,332,997	413,639,749	411,984,817
Cash dividends declared per share	\$ 0.29	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.01

(1) The Income tax benefit in the second quarter is due to lower income taxes from less operating income and an excess tax benefit recognized related to the exercise of employee stock-based compensation.

(2) The sum of the quarterly earnings per share may not equal the full-year amount, as the computations of the weighted-average number of common basic and diluted shares outstanding for each quarter and the full year are performed independently.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

<u>Year Ended November 25, 2018</u>	<u>First Quarter</u>	<u>Second Quarter</u>	<u>Third Quarter</u>	<u>Fourth Quarter</u>
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net revenues	\$ 1,343,685	\$ 1,245,742	\$ 1,394,153	\$ 1,591,860
Cost of goods sold	605,561	574,865	652,591	744,448
Gross profit	738,124	670,877	741,562	847,412
Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽²⁾	563,202	593,595	582,146	718,621
Operating income	174,922	77,282	159,416	128,791
Interest expense	(15,497)	(14,465)	(15,697)	(9,637)
Other (expense) income, net ⁽²⁾	(10,400)	12,895	(3,839)	16,251
Income before income taxes	149,025	75,712	139,880	135,405
Income tax expense (benefit) ⁽³⁾	167,654	(1,320)	10,299	38,145
Net (loss) income	(18,629)	77,032	129,581	97,260
Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(383)	(2,100)	543	(162)
Net (loss) income attributable to Levi Strauss & Co.	\$ (19,012)	\$ 74,932	\$ 130,124	\$ 97,098
Earnings per common share attributable to common stockholders ⁽¹⁾ :				
Basic	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.26
Diluted	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.25
Weighted-average common shares outstanding - diluted				
Basic	376,165,783	377,132,162	377,742,492	376,968,560
Diluted	376,165,783	387,764,580	390,586,032	391,088,937
Cash dividends declared per share	\$ 0.24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

(1) The sum of the quarterly earnings per share may not equal the full-year amount, as the computations of the weighted-average number of common basic and diluted shares outstanding for each quarter and the full year are performed independently.

(2) The amounts in Selling, general and administrative expenses and Other income (expense), net in 2018 have been conformed to reflect the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" and include non-service cost component of net periodic benefit costs. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

(3) The Income tax expense in the first quarter is due to the one-time tax charge recorded in relation to the newly enacted Tax Act. The Income tax benefit in the second quarter is due to lower income taxes from less operating income and the release of tax reserves as tax audits were finalized.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED NOVEMBER 24, 2019, NOVEMBER 25, 2018 AND NOVEMBER 26, 2017

NOTE 23: SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Jeans Company Acquisition

On December 17, 2019, the Company completed its acquisition of all operating assets related to Levi's® and Dockers® brands from The Jeans Company ("TJC"), LS&Co's distributor in Chile, Peru and Bolivia, for \$52 million, plus transaction costs. The assets acquired included 78 Levi's® and Dockers® retail stores, distribution with the region's leading multi-brand retailers, and the logistical operations in these markets, which the Company anticipates will accelerate growth within the Americas region.

Item 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

Item 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

We have evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") as of November 24, 2019. Based on that evaluation, our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer concluded that as of November 24, 2019, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting

We maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that our books and records accurately reflect our transactions and that our established policies and procedures are followed. Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of November 24, 2019. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)*.

Changes in internal controls

We maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that our books and records accurately reflect our transactions and that our established policies and procedures are followed. There were no changes to our internal control over financial reporting during our last fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

On January 28, 2020, our Board adopted and approved a Senior Executive Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), effective January 28, 2020, for eligible executives who are direct reports to, and including, our President and Chief Executive Officer. The Severance Plan supersedes our prior Severance Plan for our Worldwide Leadership Team ("WLT Severance Plan"). Except as noted below, the Severance Plan provides for the same benefits as the WLT Severance Plan, a summary of which is set forth in our Proxy Statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, under the heading "Potential Payments Upon Termination, Change In Control or Corporate Transaction - Severance Plan", which was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 5, 2019 and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by the WLT Severance Plan, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.18 and incorporated herein by reference.

The Severance Plan also provides that eligible employees who terminate employment without cause or for Good Reason are deemed to continue employment during the severance period for determining vesting with respect to performance-based long-term incentive awards, with such awards, if vested, being paid on a pro-rata basis measured from the beginning of the performance period through the employee's actual date of separation. The Severance Plan also provides that "Good Reason" as defined under the plan would include a material reduction in the eligible employee's target annual bonus, except to the extent such reduction applied to all eligible employees.

The above description is a summary of the terms of the Severance Plan and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by the Severance Plan, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.21 and incorporated herein by reference.

PART III

Item 10. *DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE*

Information required by this item regarding directors and director nominees, executive officers, the board of directors and its committees, certain corporate governance matters, and compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the definitive proxy statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “2020 Proxy Statement”).

Item 11. *EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION*

Information required by this item regarding executive compensation is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in our 2020 Proxy Statement.

Item 12. *SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS*

Information required by this item regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management and securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in our 2020 Proxy Statement.

Item 13. *CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE*

Information required by this item regarding certain relationships and related transactions and director independence is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in our 2020 Proxy Statement.

Item 14. *PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES*

Information required by this item regarding principal accounting fees and services is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in our 2020 Proxy Statement.

PART IV

Item 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

List the following documents filed as a part of the report:

1. Financial Statements

The following consolidated financial statements of the Registrant are included in Item 8:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets

Consolidated Statements of Income

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Financial Statement Schedule

Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

All other schedules have been omitted because they are inapplicable, not required or the information is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

Exhibit Number	Description of Document	Incorporated by Reference				Filed Herewith
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	001-06631	3.1	3/25/2019	
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws	8-K	001-06631	3.2	3/25/2019	
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibits 3.1 through 3.2					
4.2	Form of Class A common stock certificate	S-1/A	333-229630	4.1	3/11/2019	
4.3	Indenture relating to the 5.00% Senior Notes due 2025, dated April 27, 2015, between the Registrant and Wells Fargo, National Association, as trustee	S-1	333-229630	4.2	2/13/2019	
4.4	Indenture relating to the 3.375% Senior Notes due 2027, dated February 28, 2017, between the Registrant and Wells Fargo, National Association, as trustee	S-1	333-229630	4.3	2/13/2019	
4.5	Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, between the Registrant and Merrill Lynch International	S-1	333-229630	4.4	2/13/2019	
4.6	U.S. Security Agreement, dated September 30, 2011, by the Registrant and certain subsidiaries thereof in favor of JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A.	S-1	333-229630	4.5	2/13/2019	
4.7	Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 6, 2019, among the Registrant and the stockholders named therein	S-1/A	333-229630	4.6	3/6/2019	
4.8	Description of Securities					X
10.1*	Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.3	2/13/2019	

Table of Contents

10.2*	Form of Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.4	2/13/2019	
10.3*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.5	2/13/2019	
10.4*	Form of Performance Vested Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.6	2/13/2019	
10.5*	2019 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.7	2/13/2019	
10.6*	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1/A	333-229630	10.8	3/11/2019	
10.7*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1/A	333-229630	10.9	3/11/2019	
10.8	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan					X
10.9	Form of Performance Vested Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan					X
10.10	Form of Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan					X
10.11	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan					X
10.12	Form of Performance Vested Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan					X
10.13	Form of Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice and Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan					X
10.14*	2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.10	2/13/2019	
10.15*	Excess Benefit Restoration Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.11	2/13/2019	
10.16*	Supplemental Benefit Restoration Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.12	2/13/2019	
10.17*	First Amendment to Supplemental Benefit Restoration Plan	S-1	333-229630	10.13	2/13/2019	
10.18*	Severance Plan for the Worldwide Leadership Team, effective March 1, 2017	S-1	333-229630	10.14	2/13/2019	
10.19**	Senior Executive Severance Plan, effective January 28, 2020					X
10.20*	Annual Incentive Plan, effective November 25, 2013	S-1	333-229630	10.15	2/13/2019	
10.21*	Amended and Restated Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors, effective January 1, 2011	S-1	333-229630	10.16	2/13/2019	
10.22*	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives and Outside Directors, dated August 26, 2011	S-1	333-229630	10.17	2/13/2019	
10.23*	Rabbi Trust Agreement, effective January 1, 2003, between the Registrant and Boston Safe Deposit Trust Company	S-1	333-229630	10.18	2/13/2019	
10.24*	Employment Agreement, dated June 9, 2011, between the Registrant and Charles V. Bergh	S-1	333-229630	10.19	2/13/2019	
10.25*	Amendment to Employment Agreement, effective May 8, 2012, between the Registrant and Charles V. Bergh	S-1	333-229630	10.20	2/13/2019	
10.26*	Amendment to Employment Agreement, effective January 30, 2018, between the Registrant and Charles V. Bergh	S-1	333-229630	10.21	2/13/2019	

Table of Contents

10.27*	Employment Offer Letter, dated April 29, 2016, between the Registrant and Roy Bagattini	S-1	333-229630	10.22	2/13/2019	
10.28*	Employment Offer Letter, dated July 18, 2013, and Extension of Assignment Letter, dated July 6, 2016, between the Registrant and Seth Ellison	S-1	333-229630	10.23	2/13/2019	
10.29*	Employment Offer Letter, dated September 19, 2016, between the Registrant and David Love	S-1	333-229630	10.24	2/13/2019	
10.30*	Employment Offer Letter, dated December 10, 2012, between the Registrant and Harmit Singh	S-1	333-229630	10.25	2/13/2019	
10.31*	Form of Amended and Restated Indemnification Agreement, between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers	S-1	333-229630	10.26	2/13/2019	
10.32	Lease, dated July 31, 1979, between the Registrant and Blue Jeans Equities West	S-1	333-229630	10.27	2/13/2019	
10.33	Amendment to Lease, dated January 1, 1998, between the Registrant and Blue Jeans Equities West	S-1	333-229630	10.28	2/13/2019	
10.34	Second Amendment to Lease, dated November 12, 2009, among the Registrant, Blue Jeans Equities West, Innsbruck LP and Plaza GB LP	S-1	333-229630	10.29	2/13/2019	
10.35	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated May 23, 2017, among the Registrant, Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc., certain other subsidiaries of the Registrant party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch, as Multicurrency Administrative Agent, and the other financial institutions, agents and arrangers party thereto	S-1	333-229630	10.30	2/13/2019	
10.36	Amendment No. 1 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated October 23, 2018, among the Registrant, Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch, as Multicurrency Administrative Agent	S-1	333-229630	10.31	2/13/2019	
10.37*	Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan	10-Q	001-06631	10.5	7/9/2019	
10.38*	Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan	10-Q	001-00631	10.1	10/8/2019	
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant					X
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm					X
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					X
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					X
32.1†	Certifications of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					X
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document					X
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					X
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					X

[Table of Contents](#)

101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document	X
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document	X
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document	X
*	Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.	
**	Portions of this exhibit have been redacted and filed separately with the Commission, pursuant to a request for confidential treatment granted by the Commission.	
†	The certifications attached as Exhibit 32.1 accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K are not deemed filed with the Commission and are not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Levi Strauss & Co. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.	

LEVI STRAUSS & CO. AND SUBSIDIARIES
VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

<u>Allowance for Doubtful Accounts</u>	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged to Expenses	Deductions⁽¹⁾	Balance at End of Period
	(Dollars in thousands)			
November 24, 2019	\$ 10,037	\$ (978)	\$ 2,887	\$ 6,172
November 25, 2018	\$ 11,726	\$ 2,284	\$ 3,973	\$ 10,037
November 26, 2017	\$ 11,974	\$ 1,645	\$ 1,893	\$ 11,726

<u>Sales Returns</u>	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged to Net Sales	Deductions⁽¹⁾	Balance at End of Period
	(Dollars in thousands)			
November 24, 2019 ⁽²⁾	\$ 53,684	\$ 259,866	\$ 313,550	\$ —
November 25, 2018	\$ 47,401	\$ 245,665	\$ 239,382	\$ 53,684
November 26, 2017	\$ 36,457	\$ 211,741	\$ 200,797	\$ 47,401

<u>Sales Discounts and Incentives</u>	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged to Net Sales	Deductions⁽¹⁾	Balance at End of Period
	(Dollars in thousands)			
November 24, 2019 ⁽²⁾	\$ 120,704	\$ 351,686	\$ 470,634	\$ 1,756
November 25, 2018	\$ 135,139	\$ 357,929	\$ 372,364	\$ 120,704
November 26, 2017	\$ 105,477	\$ 342,169	\$ 312,507	\$ 135,139

<u>Valuation Allowance Against Deferred Tax Assets</u>	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charges/(Releases) to Tax Expense	(Additions) / Deductions	Balance at End of Period
	(Dollars in thousands)			
November 24, 2019	\$ 21,970	\$ (81)	\$ 2,278	\$ 19,611
November 25, 2018	\$ 38,692	\$ (16,242)	\$ 480	\$ 21,970
November 26, 2017	\$ 68,212	\$ (19,301)	\$ 10,219	\$ 38,692

(1) The charges to the accounts are for the purposes for which the allowances were created.

(2) In accordance with ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers", adopted in 2019, allowances for estimated returns, discounts and retailer promotions and other similar incentives are presented as other accrued liabilities rather than netted within accounts receivable. Refer to Note 1 for more information.

Item 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None.

Table of Contents

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Charles V. Bergh, Harmit Singh and Seth R. Jaffe, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution for him or her, and in his or her name in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and either of them, his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date:</u>
<hr/> <i>/s/ STEPHEN C. NEAL</i> Stephen C. Neal	Chairperson of the Board	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ CHARLES V. BERGH</i> Charles V. Bergh	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ TROY ALSTEAD</i> Troy Alstead	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ JILL BERAUD</i> Jill Beraud	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ ROBERT A. ECKERT</i> Robert A. Eckert	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ SPENCER C. FLEISCHER</i> Spencer C. Fleischer	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ DAVID A. FRIEDMAN</i> David A. Friedman	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ YAEL GARTEN</i> Yael Garten	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ CHRISTOPHER J. MCCORMICK</i> Christopher J. McCormick	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ JENNY MING</i> Jenny Ming	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ PATRICIA SALAS PINEDA</i> Patricia Salas Pineda	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ JOSHUA E. PRIME</i> Joshua E. Prime	Director	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ GAVIN BROCKETT</i> Gavin Brockett	Senior Vice President and Global Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 2020
<hr/> <i>/s/ HARMIT SINGH</i> Harmit Singh	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	January 30, 2020

**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Levi Strauss & Co. ("we," "our," "us," or the "Company") has one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"): our Class A common stock. The following summary of the terms of our common stock is based upon our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and our registration rights agreement, dated March 6, 2019 among the Company and the stockholders named therein (the "Registration Rights Agreement"). This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by express reference to, the applicable provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and our Registration Rights Agreement, which are filed as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K, of which this Exhibit 4.8 is a part, and are incorporated by reference herein. We encourage you to read our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws, our Registration Rights Agreement and the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") for more information.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for two classes of common stock: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes shares of undesignated preferred stock, the rights, preferences and privileges of which may be designated from time to time by our board of directors.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 1,632,000,000 shares, all with a par value of \$0.001 per share, of which 1,200,000,000 shares are designated as Class A common stock, 422,000,000 shares are designated as Class B common stock and 10,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock.

Our board of directors may issue additional shares of capital stock authorized by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation without stockholder approval, subject to obtaining stockholder approval to the extent required by the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock

Voting Rights

Holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock have identical rights, provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or required by applicable law, on any matter that is submitted to a vote of our stockholders, holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share of Class A common stock and holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to ten votes per share of Class B common stock. Holders of shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters (including the election of directors) submitted to a vote of stockholders, except as required by Delaware law or as otherwise provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we may not increase or decrease the authorized number of shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting together as a single class.

We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Economic Rights

Except as otherwise expressly provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or required by applicable law, shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock have the same rights and privileges and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters, including, without limitation, those described below unless different treatment of the shares of each such class is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of

Class A common stock and Class B common stock, each voting separately as a class.

Dividends. Any dividend or distribution paid or payable to the holders of shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are paid pro rata, on an equal priority, pari passu basis; provided, however, that if a dividend or distribution is paid in the form of Class A common stock or Class B common stock (or rights to acquire shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock), then the holders of the Class A common stock shall receive Class A common stock (or rights to acquire shares of Class A common stock) and holders of Class B common stock shall receive Class B common stock (or rights to acquire shares of Class B common stock).

Liquidation. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, upon the completion of any distributions required with respect to any shares of preferred stock that may then be outstanding, our remaining assets legally available for distribution to common stockholders shall be distributed on an equal priority, pro rata basis to the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock.

Subdivisions and Combinations. If we subdivide or combine in any manner outstanding shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock, then the outstanding shares of all common stock will be subdivided or combined in the same proportion and manner.

Change of Control Transaction. In connection with any change of control, the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will be treated equally and identically with respect to shares of Class A common stock or Class B common stock owned by them provided, however, that in the event the consideration payable to our stockholders in such change in control is securities of another entity, the securities payable to the holders of Class B common stock may have more votes per share (but in no event more than ten times) the number of votes per share of the securities payable to the holders of Class A common stock.

Conversion

Each share of Class B common stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into one share of Class A common stock. In addition, each share of Class B common stock will convert automatically into one share of Class A common stock upon any transfer, except for certain transfers described in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. In addition, all Class B common stock will convert automatically into Class A common stock on the last day of the fiscal quarter during which the then-outstanding shares of Class B common stock first represent less than 10% of the aggregate number of shares of the then-outstanding Class A common stock and Class B common stock; provided, that if the first day the shares of Class B common stock first represent less than 10% of the aggregate number of shares of the then-outstanding Class A common stock and Class B common stock occurs within 15 days of the end of a fiscal quarter, such conversion will occur on the last day of the following fiscal quarter.

Registration Rights

Holders of more than 90% of our Class B common stock have certain contractual rights with respect to the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of their Class B common stock. These shares are collectively referred to as registrable securities.

Piggyback Registration Rights. If we register any of our securities for public sale, the holders of any then-outstanding registrable securities will be entitled to notice of, and will have the right to include their registrable securities in, such registration. These piggyback registration rights will be subject to specified conditions and limitations, including the right of the underwriters of any underwritten offering to limit the number of registrable securities to be included in such offering (but in no case below 50% of the total number of securities included in such offering).

Registration on Form S-3. If we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, the holders of any then-outstanding registrable securities will have the right to demand that we file registration statements on Form S-3. This right to have registrable securities registered on Form S-3 will be subject to specified conditions and limitations.

Expenses of Registration. Subject to specified conditions and limitations, we will pay all expenses relating to any registration made pursuant to the registration rights agreement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions.

Termination of Registration Rights. The registration rights of any particular holder of registrable securities will not be available when such holder is able to sell all of his, her or its registrable securities during a 90-day period pursuant to Rule 144 or other similar exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Protective Provisions

So long as any shares of Class B common stock remain outstanding:

- the approval of the holders of a majority of our then-outstanding Class A common stock and Class B common stock, voting together as a single class, will be required in order for us to issue shares of Class A common stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Class A common stock, if the number of securities to be issued is equal to or exceeds 20% of the sum of the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock outstanding before such issuance (or if the number of securities to be issued, together with any securities issued as consideration for acquisitions within the 12 months prior to such issuance, is equal to or exceeds 20% of the sum of (a) the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock as of the first day of such 12-month period and (b) the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock issued subsequent to such date pursuant to options, RSUs, SARs or other awards issued pursuant to stockholder-approved equity incentive plans and acquisitions); and
- the approval of the holders of a majority of our then-outstanding Class B common stock will be required in order for us to: (i) amend, alter or repeal our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws in a manner that modifies the powers, preferences or rights of our Class B common stock; (ii) reclassify any outstanding shares of Class A common stock into shares having dividend or distribution rights that are senior to our Class B common stock or having the right to more than one vote per share; (iii) adopt or implement any stockholder rights plan that may have the effect of diluting the equity interest of any family member or entity controlled by a family member; (iv) issue shares of preferred stock, other than in connection with a stockholder rights plan; or (v) issue additional shares of Class B common stock, except upon the payment of certain dividends.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Anti-Takeover Statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, or Section 203, which generally prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, those shares owned (1) by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized by the stockholders, by the affirmative vote of at least $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a “business combination” to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
 - any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
 - subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
 - any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
 - the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.
-

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for a board of directors comprising three classes of directors, with each class serving a three-year term beginning and ending in different years than those of the other two classes. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of the Class A common stock and Class B common stock outstanding are able to elect all of our directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for a two-class common stock structure, which provides our current stockholders with significant influence over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members are elected at one time;
- permit our board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly-created directorships;
- provide that members of our board of directors may be removed at any time, with or without cause;
- authorize the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock that our board of directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- provide that stockholders can take action by written consent, at an annual stockholder meeting or at a special stockholder meeting (which may be called by the Chairperson of our board of directors, our CEO, our board of directors (pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the authorized directors) or stockholders entitled to cast 30% of the votes at such special meeting);
- provide that our board of directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws;
- restrict the forum for certain litigation against us to Delaware;
- reflect the dual class structure of our common stock; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders.

The combination of these provisions makes it more difficult for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Since our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for another party to effect a change in management.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. We believe the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Choice of Forum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us arising under the DGCL; (iv) any action regarding our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; or (v) any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent's address is 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021-1011.

Listing

Our Class A common stock is currently listed on the NYSE under the symbol "LEVI."

Levi Strauss & Co.

**Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice
(2019 Equity Incentive Plan)**

Levi Strauss & Co. (the “*Company*”), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award for the number of shares of the Company’s Class A Common Stock (“*Restricted Stock Units*”) set forth below (the “*Award*”). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice of grant (this “*Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice*”), and in the Plan and the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “*Award Agreement*”), both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice or the Award Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant: ###PARTICIPANT_NAME###

Date of Grant: ###GRANT_DATE###

Number of Restricted Stock Units: ###TOTAL_AWARDS###

Vesting Schedule: Four annual equal installments of 25% beginning on the first anniversary of the grant date, subject to Participant’s Continuous Service through each such vesting date.

VESTING DURING SEVERANCE PERIOD. If Participant is eligible for severance under a Company severance plan that provides for continued vesting in connection with a termination of employment, then the terms of such Company severance plan with respect to continued vesting shall apply.

RETIREMENT. In the event of Participant’s Retirement (as defined below) that occurs at least 12 months after the Date of Grant set forth above, Participant’s Award will continue to vest as if Participant had remained in Continuous Service through the vesting date(s) set forth above.

“*Retirement*” shall mean Participant’s termination of Continuous Service for any reason (other than due to Participant’s misconduct as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) after Participant has (i) attained age 60 and completed at least five (5) years of Continuous Service or (ii) attained age 55 and completed at least ten (10) years of Continuous Service.

DISABILITY OR DEATH. In the event Participant separates from service due to Disability or Death, Participant will receive full vesting acceleration of Participant’s Award.

Issuance Schedule: Subject to any Capitalization Adjustment, one share of Class A Common Stock (or its cash equivalent, at the discretion of the Company) will be issued for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Award Agreement.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) restricted stock unit awards or options previously granted and delivered to Participant, (ii) the written employment agreement, offer letter or other written agreement entered into between the Company and Participant specifying the terms that should govern this specific Award, and (iii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges having received and read the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan and agrees to all of the terms and conditions set forth in these documents. Participant consents to receive Plan documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

Levi Strauss & Co.

By: _____
signature

Title: President & CEO

###GRANT_DATE###

Date: _____

Attachments: Award Agreement

Participant

signature

Date: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE##

Attachment I

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “**Agreement**”), Levi Strauss & Co. (the “**Company**”) has awarded you (“**Participant**”) a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “**Award**”) pursuant to the Company’s 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) for the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement or the Grant Notice shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows.

1. **Grant of the Award.** This Award represents the right to be issued on a future date one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. As of the Date of Grant, the Company will credit to a bookkeeping account maintained by the Company for your benefit (the “**Account**”) the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Class A Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Class A Common Stock in connection with the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Agreement and the Grant Notice to Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with your Restricted Stock Units will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company.

2. **Vesting.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service and the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Account that were not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such Award or the shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in respect of such portion of the Award.

3. **Number of Shares.** The number of Restricted Stock Units subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Restricted Stock Units, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 3, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Class A Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

4. **Securities Law Compliance.** You may not be issued any Class A Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Class A Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

5. **Transfer Restrictions.** Prior to the time that shares of Class A Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 5. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Restricted Stock Units as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested Restricted Stock Units.

(a) **Death.** Your Award is transferable by will and by the laws of descent and distribution. At your death, vesting of your Award will cease and your executor or administrator of your estate shall be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, any Class A Common Stock or other consideration that vested but was not issued before your death.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Class A Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

6. **Date of Issuance.**

(a) The issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b) (4) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the

Withholding Obligation set forth in Section 11 of this Agreement, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above, and subject to any different provisions in the Grant Notice). Each issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as an “**Original Issuance Date**”.

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an “open window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company’s then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Class A Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company’s policies (a “**10b5-1 Arrangement**”)), and

(ii) either (1) a Withholding Obligation does not apply, or (2) the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy the Withholding Obligation by withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (B) not to permit you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement (including but not limited to a commitment under a 10b5-1 Arrangement) and (C) not to permit you to pay your Withholding Obligation in cash,

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company’s Class A Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Class A Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

(c) The form of delivery (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

7. **Dividends.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

8. **Restrictive Legends.** The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in respect of your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

9. **Execution of Documents.** You hereby acknowledge and agree that the manner selected by the Company by which you indicate your consent to your Grant Notice is also deemed to be your execution of your Grant Notice and of this Agreement. You further agree that such manner of indicating consent may be relied upon as your signature for establishing your execution of any documents to be executed in the future in connection with your Award.

10. **Award not a Service Contract.**

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares in respect of your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ or service of, or affiliation with, the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) deprive the Company of the right to terminate you at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the right to continue vesting in the Award pursuant to the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice may not be earned unless (in addition to any other conditions described in the Grant Notice and this Agreement) you continue as an employee, director or consultant at the will of the Company and affiliate, as applicable (not through the act of being hired, being granted this Award or any other award or benefit) and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a “**reorganization**”). You acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, or the termination of Affiliate status of your employer and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the termination of the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company’s right to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without your cause or notice, or to conduct a reorganization.

11. **Withholding Obligation.**

(a) On each vesting date, and on or before the time you receive a distribution of the shares of Class A Common Stock in respect of your Restricted Stock Units, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you hereby authorize any required withholding from the Class A Common Stock issuable to you and/or otherwise agree to make adequate provision, including in cash, for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with your Award (the “**Withholding Obligation**”).

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the Company or any Affiliate may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Obligation relating to your Restricted Stock Units by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing you to pay any portion of the Withholding Obligation in cash; (ii) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company; (iii) withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares of Class A Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date shares of Class A Common Stock are issued pursuant to Section 6) equal to the amount of such Withholding Obligation; provided, however, that the number of such shares of Class A Common Stock so withheld will not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Withholding Obligation using the maximum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income; and *provided*, further, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or the Company’s Compensation Committee; and/or (iv) permitting or requiring you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “**FINRA Dealer**”), pursuant to this authorization and without further consent, whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares to be delivered in connection with your Restricted Stock Units to satisfy the Withholding Obligation and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Obligation directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates. Unless the Withholding Obligation is satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Class A Common Stock or any other consideration pursuant to this Award.

(c) In the event the Withholding Obligation arises prior to the delivery to you of Class A Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Class A Common Stock to you that the amount of the Withholding Obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

12. **Tax Consequences.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and shall not be liable to you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by signing the Grant Notice, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. You understand that you (and not the Company) shall be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

13. **Unsecured Obligation.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company’s obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

14. **Notices.** Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Award by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

15. **Headings.** The headings of the Sections in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

16. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the

sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

(d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

17. **Governing Plan Document.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for "good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

18. **Effect on Other Employee Benefit Plans.** The value of the Award subject to this Agreement shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating benefits under any employee benefit plan (other than the Plan) sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any or all of the employee benefit plans of the Company or any Affiliate.

19. **Severability.** If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

20. **Other Documents.** You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain "window" periods and the Company's insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

21. **Amendment.** This Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

22. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including but not limited to by reason of complying with the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and determined to be deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, this Award shall comply with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. If it is determined that the Award is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and you are a "Specified Employee" (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your "Separation from Service" (as defined in Section 409A), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your Separation from Service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the Separation from Service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a "separate payment" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

* * * * *

Levi Strauss & Co.

**Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice
(2019 Equity Incentive Plan)**

Levi Strauss & Co. (the “*Company*”), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award for the number of shares of the Company’s Class A Common Stock (“*Restricted Stock Units*” or “*RSUs*”) set forth below (the “*Award*”). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice of grant (this “*Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice*”), and in the Plan and the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “*Award Agreement*”), both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice or the Award Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant:	###PARTICIPANT_NAME###
Date of Grant:	###GRANT_DATE###
Target Number RSUs (“ <i>Target RSUs</i> ”):	###TOTAL_AWARDS###
Maximum Number of RSUs:	200% of Target RSUs
Performance Period:	Three-Year Period Comprised of Fiscal Years [__, __, __]

Vesting Schedule:

PERFORMANCE GOALS: The actual number of RSUs under this Award that will vest at the end of a three-year period will be determined based on the level of achievement against the performance goals set forth in the related resolutions of the Board and set forth on Exhibit A to the Award Agreement (the “*Performance Goals*”). In each case, the goals and the extent to which they have been achieved will be determined by the Board, in its sole discretion.

PERFORMANCE VESTING: To the extent that the Performance Goals described above are achieved and RSUs vest, as determined by the Board, then 100% of the earned RSUs (which may range from zero to 200% of the Target RSUs depending on achievement of the Performance Goals) shall vest on the date in 2022 that the Board certifies attainment (the “*Certification Date*”), all subject to Continuous Service by Participant through the Certification Date, except as set forth in the Award Agreement.

VESTING DURING SEVERANCE PERIOD. If Participant is eligible for severance under a Company severance plan that provides for continued vesting in connection with a termination of employment, then the terms of such Company severance plan with respect to continued vesting shall apply.

RETIREMENT. In the event of Participant’s Retirement (as defined below) that occurs at least 12 months after the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice, Participant will be deemed to have remained in Continuous Service through the Certification Date and shall be eligible to receive payout with respect to Participant’s RSUs to the extent that the Performance Goals have been achieved and certified by the Board on the Certification Date; provided, however, that Participant’s deemed Continuous Service shall end and the Award shall expire, if Participant accepts other employment or professional relationship with a competitor of the Company (defined as another company primarily engaged in the apparel design or apparel retail business or any retailer with apparel sales in excess of \$500 million annually), or if Participant breaches Participant’s remaining obligations to the Company (e.g., Participant’s duty to protect confidential information and/or agreement not to solicit Company employees).

“*Retirement*” shall mean Participant’s termination of Continuous Service for any reason (other than due to Participant’s misconduct as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) after

Participant has (i) attained age 60 and completed at least five (5) years of Continuous Service or (ii) attained age 55 and completed at least ten (10) years of Continuous Service.

Issuance Schedule: Subject to any Capitalization Adjustment, one share of Class A Common Stock (or its cash equivalent, at the discretion of the Company) will be issued for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Award Agreement.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) restricted stock unit awards or options previously granted and delivered to Participant, (ii) the written employment agreement, offer letter or other written agreement entered into between the Company and Participant specifying the terms that should govern this specific Award, and (iii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges having received and read the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan and agrees to all of the terms and conditions set forth in these documents. Participant consents to receive Plan documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

Levi Strauss & Co.

Participant

By: _____
signature

signature

Title: President & CEO
###GRANT_DATE###

Date: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE##

Date: _____

Attachments: Award Agreement

Attachment I

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “**Agreement**”), Levi Strauss & Co. (the “**Company**”) has awarded you (“**Participant**”) a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “**Award**”) pursuant to the Company’s 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) for the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement or the Grant Notice shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows.

1. **Grant of the Award.** This Award represents the right to be issued on a future date one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. As of the Date of Grant, the Company will credit to a bookkeeping account maintained by the Company for your benefit (the “**Account**”) the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Class A Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Class A Common Stock in connection with the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Agreement and the Grant Notice to Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with your Restricted Stock Units will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company.

2. **Vesting.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service and the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Account that were not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such Award or the shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in respect of such portion of the Award.

3. **Number of Shares.** The number of Restricted Stock Units subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Restricted Stock Units, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 3, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Class A Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

4. **Securities Law Compliance.** You may not be issued any Class A Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Class A Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

5. **Transfer Restrictions.** Prior to the time that shares of Class A Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 5. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Restricted Stock Units as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested Restricted Stock Units.

(a) **Death.** Your Award is transferable by will and by the laws of descent and distribution. At your death, vesting of your Award will cease and your executor or administrator of your estate shall be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, any Class A Common Stock or other consideration that vested but was not issued before your death.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Class A Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

6. **Date of Issuance.**

(a) The issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b) (4) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the

Withholding Obligation set forth in Section 11 of this Agreement, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above, and subject to any different provisions in the Grant Notice). Each issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as an “**Original Issuance Date**”.

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an “open window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company’s then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Class A Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company’s policies (a “**10b5-1 Arrangement**”)), and

(ii) either (1) a Withholding Obligation does not apply, or (2) the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy the Withholding Obligation by withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (B) not to permit you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement (including but not limited to a commitment under a 10b5-1 Arrangement) and (C) not to permit you to pay your Withholding Obligation in cash,

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company’s Class A Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Class A Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

(c) The form of delivery (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

7. **Dividends.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

8. **Restrictive Legends.** The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in respect of your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

9. **Execution of Documents.** You hereby acknowledge and agree that the manner selected by the Company by which you indicate your consent to your Grant Notice is also deemed to be your execution of your Grant Notice and of this Agreement. You further agree that such manner of indicating consent may be relied upon as your signature for establishing your execution of any documents to be executed in the future in connection with your Award.

10. **Award not a Service Contract.**

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares in respect of your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ or service of, or affiliation with, the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) deprive the Company of the right to terminate you at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the right to continue vesting in the Award pursuant to the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice may not be earned unless (in addition to any other conditions described in the Grant Notice and this Agreement) you continue as an employee, director or consultant at the will of the Company and affiliate, as applicable (not through the act of being hired, being granted this Award or any other award or benefit) and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a “**reorganization**”). You acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, or the termination of Affiliate status of your employer and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the termination of the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company’s right to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without your cause or notice, or to conduct a reorganization.

11. **Withholding Obligation.**

(a) On each vesting date, and on or before the time you receive a distribution of the shares of Class A Common Stock in respect of your Restricted Stock Units, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you hereby authorize any required withholding from the Class A Common Stock issuable to you and/or otherwise agree to make adequate provision, including in cash, for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with your Award (the “**Withholding Obligation**”).

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the Company or any Affiliate may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Obligation relating to your Restricted Stock Units by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing you to pay any portion of the Withholding Obligation in cash; (ii) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company; (iii) withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares of Class A Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date shares of Class A Common Stock are issued pursuant to Section 6) equal to the amount of such Withholding Obligation; provided, however, that the number of such shares of Class A Common Stock so withheld will not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Withholding Obligation using the maximum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income; and *provided*, further, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or the Company’s Compensation Committee; and/or (iv) permitting or requiring you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “**FINRA Dealer**”), pursuant to this authorization and without further consent, whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares to be delivered in connection with your Restricted Stock Units to satisfy the Withholding Obligation and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Obligation directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates. Unless the Withholding Obligation is satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Class A Common Stock or any other consideration pursuant to this Award.

(c) In the event the Withholding Obligation arises prior to the delivery to you of Class A Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Class A Common Stock to you that the amount of the Withholding Obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

12. **Tax Consequences.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and shall not be liable to you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by signing the Grant Notice, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. You understand that you (and not the Company) shall be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

13. **Unsecured Obligation.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company’s obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

14. **Notices.** Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Award by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

15. **Headings.** The headings of the Sections in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

16. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company’s successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the

sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

(d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

17. **Governing Plan Document.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for "good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

18. **Effect on Other Employee Benefit Plans.** The value of the Award subject to this Agreement shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating benefits under any employee benefit plan (other than the Plan) sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any or all of the employee benefit plans of the Company or any Affiliate.

19. **Severability.** If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

20. **Other Documents.** You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain "window" periods and the Company's insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

21. **Amendment.** This Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

22. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including but not limited to by reason of complying with the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and determined to be deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, this Award shall comply with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. If it is determined that the Award is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and you are a "Specified Employee" (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your "Separation from Service" (as defined in Section 409A), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your Separation from Service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the Separation from Service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a "separate payment" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

* * * * *

EXHIBIT A
PERFORMANCE GOALS

Levi Strauss & Co.

**Stock Appreciation right Grant Notice
(2019 Equity Incentive Plan)**

Levi Strauss & Co. (the “*Company*”), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”), hereby awards to Participant a Stock Appreciation Right covering the number of Class A Common Stock equivalents (the “Stock Appreciation Rights”) set forth below (the “*Award*”). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice of grant (this “*Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice*”), and in the Plan and the Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement (the “*Award Agreement*”), both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in this Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice or the Award Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant:	<u>###PARTICIPANT_NAME###</u>
Date of Grant:	<u>###GRANT_DATE###</u>
Number of Stock Appreciation Rights:	<u>###TOTAL_AWARDS###</u>
Strike Price (Fair Market Value on Date of Grant):	<u>###GRANT_PRICE###</u>
Expiration Date:	<u>###EXPIRY_DATE###</u>

Vesting Schedule:

Four annual equal installments of 25% beginning on the first anniversary of the grant date, subject to Participant’s Continuous Service through each such vesting date.

VESTING DURING SEVERANCE PERIOD. If Participant is eligible for severance under a Company severance plan that provides for continued vesting in connection with a termination of employment, then the terms of such Company severance plan with respect to continued vesting and exercisability shall apply.

RETIREMENT. In the event of Participant’s Retirement (as defined below) that occurs at least 12 months after the Date of Grant set forth above, Participant’s Award will continue to vest as if Participant had remained in Continuous Service through the vesting date(s) set forth above.

Solely for purposes of Section 1(b), “*Retirement*” shall mean Participant’s termination of Continuous Service for any reason (other than due to Participant’s misconduct as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) after Participant has (i) attained age 60 and completed at least five (5) years of Continuous Service or (ii) attained age 55 and completed at least ten (10) years of Continuous Service.

DISABILITY OR DEATH. In the event Participant separates from service due to Disability or death, Participant will receive full vesting acceleration of Participant’s Award.

Issuance Schedule:

Subject to any Capitalization Adjustment, the amount payable upon exercise of each vested Award shall be equal to the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value per share of Class A Common Stock on the date of exercise, over (ii) the Fair Market Value per share of Class A Common Stock on the date of grant of the Award (as indicated in your Grant Notice).

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified

above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) stock appreciation rights or options previously granted and delivered to Participant, (ii) the written employment agreement, offer letter or other written agreement entered into between the Company and Participant specifying the terms that should govern this specific Award, and (iii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges having received and read the Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan and agrees to all of the terms and conditions set forth in these documents. Participant consents to receive Plan documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

Levi Strauss & Co.

Participant

By: _____
signature

_____ signature

Title: President & CEO

###GRANT_DATE###

Date: _____

Attachments: Award Agreement

Attachment I

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan Stock Appreciation right Award Agreement

Pursuant to the Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) and this Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement (the “**Agreement**”), Levi Strauss & Co. (the “**Company**”) has awarded you (“**Participant**”) a Stock Appreciation Right Award (the “**Award**”) pursuant to the Company’s 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) for the number of Stock Appreciation Rights indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement or the Grant Notice shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows.

1. **Grant of the Award.** This Award represents the right to be issued upon exercise of each vested Award shares of Class A Common Stock with a value equal to the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise, over (ii) the Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock on the date of grant of the Award (subject to any adjustment under Section 4 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Class A Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Class A Common Stock in connection with the vesting of the Stock Appreciation Rights, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Agreement and the Grant Notice to Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with your Stock Appreciation Rights will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company.

2. **Vesting.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service and the Stock Appreciation Rights that were not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such Award or the shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in respect of such portion of the Award. Only the vested portion of your Award shall be exercisable.

3. **Term.** You may not exercise your Award before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your Award commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

- (a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;
- (b) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause or your Retirement, Disability, death, or, if applicable, the end of the severance period provided in the Grant Notice; *provided, however*, (i) that if during any part of such three (3) month period your Award is not exercisable solely because of a condition set forth in Section 6, your Award shall not expire until the earlier of (A) the Expiration Date, or (B) the date it shall have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service or, if applicable, the end of the severance period provided in the Grant Notice;
- (c) eighteen (18) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability or Retirement that does not qualify for continued vesting under the Grant Notice;
- (d) eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates;
- (e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or
- (f) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

4. **Number of Shares.** The number of Stock Appreciation Rights subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Stock Appreciation Rights, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 4, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Stock Appreciation Rights and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 4, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Class A Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 4. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

5. **Securities Law Compliance.** You may not be issued any Class A Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Stock Appreciation Rights are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Class A Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

6. **Transfer Restrictions.** Prior to the time that shares of Class A Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 6. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Stock Appreciation Rights as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested, exercised Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) **Death.** Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, your Award is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Class A Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

7. **Exercise.** You may exercise the vested portion of your Award during its term by delivering a notice of exercise in accordance with such procedures as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

8. **Dividends.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

9. **Restrictive Legends.** The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in respect of your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

10. **Execution of Documents.** You hereby acknowledge and agree that the manner selected by the Company by which you indicate your consent to your Grant Notice is also deemed to be your execution of your Grant Notice and of this Agreement. You further agree that such manner of indicating consent may be relied upon as your signature for establishing your execution of any documents to be executed in the future in connection with your Award.

11. **Award not a Service Contract.**

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares in respect of your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ or service of, or affiliation with, the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) deprive the Company of the right to terminate you at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the right to continue vesting in the Award pursuant to the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice may not be earned unless (in addition to any other conditions described in the Grant Notice and this Agreement) you continue as an employee, director or consultant at the will of the Company and affiliate, as applicable (not through the act of being hired, being granted this Award or any other award or benefit) and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a "**reorganization**"). You acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, or the termination of Affiliate status of your employer and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the termination of the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company's right to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without your cause or notice, or to conduct a reorganization.

12. **Withholding Obligation.**

(a) Upon exercise of your Stock Appreciation Rights, and on or before the time you receive a distribution of the shares of Class A Common Stock in respect of your Stock Appreciation Rights, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you hereby authorize any required withholding from the Class A Common Stock issuable to you and/or otherwise agree to make adequate provision, including in cash, for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with your Award (the "**Withholding Obligation**").

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that the Company or any Affiliate may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Obligation relating to your Stock Appreciation Rights by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing you to pay any portion of the Withholding Obligation in cash; (ii) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company; (iii) withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares of Class A Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date shares of Class A Common Stock are issued to you) equal to the amount of such Withholding

Obligation; provided, however, that the number of such shares of Class A Common Stock so withheld will not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Withholding Obligation using the maximum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income; and *provided*, further, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or the Company's Compensation Committee; and/or (iv) permitting or requiring you to enter into a "same day sale" commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a "**FINRA Dealer**"), pursuant to this authorization and without further consent, whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares to be delivered in connection with your Stock Appreciation Rights to satisfy the Withholding Obligation and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Obligation directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates. Unless the Withholding Obligation is satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Class A Common Stock or any other consideration pursuant to this Award.

(c) In the event the Withholding Obligation arises prior to the delivery to you of Class A Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Class A Common Stock to you that the amount of the Withholding Obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

13. **Tax Consequences.** The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and shall not be liable to you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by signing the Grant Notice, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. You understand that you (and not the Company) shall be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

14. **Unsecured Obligation.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

15. **Notices.** Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Award by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

16. **Headings.** The headings of the Sections in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

17. **Miscellaneous.**

- (a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company's successors and assigns.
- (b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.
- (c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.
- (d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.
- (e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

18. **Governing Plan Document.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving

rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for “good reason,” or for a “constructive termination” or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

19. **Effect on Other Employee Benefit Plans.** The value of the Award subject to this Agreement shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating benefits under any employee benefit plan (other than the Plan) sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any or all of the employee benefit plans of the Company or any Affiliate.

20. **Severability.** If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

21. **Other Documents.** You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain “window” periods and the Company’s insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

22. **Amendment.** This Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

23. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including but not limited to by reason of complying with the “short-term deferral” rule set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and determined to be deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, this Award shall comply with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. If it is determined that the Award is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and you are a “Specified Employee” (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your “Separation from Service” (as defined in Section 409A), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your Separation from Service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the Separation from Service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code.

* * * * *

Levi Strauss & Co.

**2019 Equity Incentive Plan
Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice
For Non-U.S. Participants**

Levi Strauss & Co. (the "**Company**"), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award for the number of shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock ("**Restricted Stock Units**") set forth below (the "**Award**"). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice of grant for Non-U.S. Participants (this "**Grant Notice**"), the Plan and the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**"), including any additional terms and conditions for Participants in the countries set forth in the appendix attached thereto (the "**Appendix**," and together with this Grant Notice and the Award Agreement, the "**Agreement**"), each of which is attached hereto and incorporated herein in its entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant:	<u>###PARTICIPANT_NAME###</u>
Date of Grant:	<u>###GRANT_DATE###</u>
Number of Restricted Stock Units:	<u>###TOTAL_AWARDS###</u>

Vesting Schedule: [Four annual equal installments of 25% beginning on the first anniversary of the Date of Grant, subject to Participant's Continuous Service through each such vesting date.]

Issuance Schedule: Subject to any Capitalization Adjustment, one share of Class A Common Stock (or its cash equivalent, at the discretion of the Company) will be issued for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Award Agreement.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to all of the terms and conditions set forth in, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement, including the Appendix, and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement, including the Appendix, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award, with the exception of any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

Levi Strauss & Co.

Participant

By: _____
signature

_____ signature

Title: President & CEO
###GRANT_DATE###

Date: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

Date: _____

Attachments: Award Agreement & Appendix

Attachment I

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement For Non-U.S. Participants

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice for Non U.S. Participants (the "**Grant Notice**") and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**"), including any additional terms and conditions for your country set forth in the appendix attached hereto (the "**Appendix**," and together with the Grant Notice and this Award Agreement, the "**Agreement**"), Levi Strauss & Co. (the "**Company**") has awarded you a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the "**Award**") pursuant to the Company's 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") for the number of Restricted Stock Units with respect to an equivalent number of shares indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Award Agreement shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows:

1. **Grant of the Award.** This Award represents the right to be issued on a future date one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. As of the Date of Grant, the Company will credit to a bookkeeping account maintained by the Company for your benefit (the "**Account**") the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Class A Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Class A Common Stock in connection with the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Agreement and the Grant Notice to Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with your Restricted Stock Units will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right.

2. **Vesting.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service and the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Account that have not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such Award or the shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in respect of such portion of the Award.

(a) **Continuous Service.** For purposes of the Award, the termination of your Continuous Service shall be deemed to occur (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or otherwise providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any) as of the date you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Affiliate and shall not be extended by any notice period (e.g., your Continuous Service will not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or otherwise providing services, or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any). The Board shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Award (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(b) **Vesting During Severance Period.** If Participant is eligible for severance under a Company severance plan that provides for continued vesting in connection with a termination of employment, then the terms of such Company severance plan with respect to continued vesting shall apply.

(c) **Retirement.** In the event of your Retirement (as defined below) that occurs at least 12 months after the Date of Grant, your Award will continue to vest as if you had remained in Continuous Service through the vesting date(s) set forth in the Grant Notice.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, if the Company receives a legal opinion that there has been a legal judgment and/or legal development in your jurisdiction that likely would result in the favorable treatment that applies to the Award in the event of Retirement being deemed unlawful and/or discriminatory, the continued vesting described in this Section 2(c) will not be applicable to you and the remaining provisions of Section 2 will govern.

Solely for purposes of Section 2(c), "**Retirement**" shall mean your termination of Continuous Service for any reason (other than due to your misconduct as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) after you have (i) attained age 60 and completed at least five (5) years of Continuous Service or (ii) attained age 55 and completed at least ten (10) years of Continuous Service.

(d) **Disability or Death.** In the event your Continuous Service terminates due to Disability or death, any unvested portion of the Award shall vest in full as of the date of termination of your Continuous Service due to Disability or death.

3. **Number of Shares.** The number of Restricted Stock Units subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Restricted Stock Units, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 3, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Class A Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

4. **Compliance with Law.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, you may not be issued any Class A Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Class A Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

5. **Transfer Restrictions.** Prior to the time that shares of Class A Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 5. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Restricted Stock Units as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested Restricted Stock Units.

(a) **Death.** Your Award is transferable by will and by the laws of descent and distribution. At your death, vesting of your Award will cease and your executor or administrator of your estate shall be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, any Class A Common Stock or other consideration that vested but was not issued before your death.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Class A Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

6. **Date of Issuance.**

(a) To the extent you are a U.S. taxpayer, the issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and, if applicable, will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to Section 11 of this Award Agreement, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above, and subject to any different provisions in the Grant Notice). Each issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as an "**Original Issuance Date.**"

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an "open window period" applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company's then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Class A Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company's policies (a "**10b5-1 Arrangement**")), and

(ii) either (1) the Company or, if applicable, the Affiliate to which you are providing services (the "**Service Recipient**") does not have any withholding obligations with respect to Tax-Related Items (as defined in Section 11), or (2) the Company and/or Service Recipient decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy its withholding obligation by withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (B) not to satisfy its withholding obligations by withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock that would otherwise be acquired upon settlement of the Award pursuant to Section 11(b)(iii) of this Award Agreement (including but not limited to allowing you to enter into a 10b5-1 Arrangement) and (C) not to satisfy its withholding obligations by requiring you to make a payment pursuant to Section 11(b)(i) or withholding from your wages or other cash compensation pursuant to Section 11(b)(ii),

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Class A

Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

(c) The form of delivery (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

7. **Dividends.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

8. **Restrictive Legends.** The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in respect of your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

9. **Electronic Delivery and Acceptance.** The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or future participation in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the Plan through an online or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

10. **Award not a Service Contract.**

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares in respect of your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ or service of, or affiliation with, the Company or Service Recipient; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or the Service Recipient regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment, service or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) interfere with the Company's or Service Recipient's right to terminate your employment or service at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that in order to continue vesting in the Award pursuant to the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice, you must continue providing services at the will of the Company and/or Service Recipient, as applicable, and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a "**reorganization**"). You acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, including as a result of the termination of the Service Recipient's status as an Affiliate and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as a service provider for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company's right to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without cause or notice, or to conduct a reorganization.

11. **Responsibility for Taxes.**

(a) You acknowledge that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or the Service Recipient, the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable or deemed applicable to you or deemed by the Company or the Service Recipient in its discretion to be an appropriate charge to you even if legally applicable to the Company or the Service Recipient ("**Tax-Related Items**") is and remains your responsibility and may exceed the amount, if any, actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. You further acknowledge that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Award, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Award, the subsequent sale of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividends; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Award to reduce or eliminate your liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, you acknowledge that, if you are subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former service recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) In this regard, you authorize the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by withholding in shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued upon settlement of the Award; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or Committee. Alternatively, or in addition, you authorize the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

- (i) requiring you to make a payment in a form acceptable to the Company; or
 - (ii) withholding from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you; or
-

(iii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon settlement of the Award either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on your behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); or
(iv) any other method of withholding determined by the Company and to the extent required by applicable law or the Plan, approved by the Board or Committee.

(c) The Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering statutory or other withholding rates, including minimum or maximum rates applicable in your jurisdiction(s). In the event of over-withholding, you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash (and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Class A Common Stock). In the event of under-withholding, you may be required to pay any additional Tax-Related Items directly to the applicable tax authority or to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Class A Common Stock, for tax purposes, you will be deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the vested portion of the Award, notwithstanding that a number of the shares is held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

(d) The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the shares or the proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock, if you fail to comply with your obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

(e) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 11 to the contrary, to avoid a prohibited acceleration under Section 409A of the Code, if shares of Class A Common Stock subject to Award will be withheld (or sold on your behalf) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items arising prior to the date of settlement of the Award for any portion of the Award that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, then the number of shares withheld (or sold on your behalf) shall not exceed the number of shares that equals the liability for Tax-Related Items.

12. **Unsecured Obligation.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

13. **Notices.** Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

14. **Nature of Grant.** In accepting the grant, you acknowledge, understand and agree that:

- (a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;
- (b) the grant of the Award is exceptional, voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of awards, or benefits in lieu of awards, even if awards have been granted in the past;
- (c) all decisions with respect to future awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
- (d) you are voluntarily participating in the Plan;
- (e) the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (f) the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purposes, including but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, leave-related payments, holiday top-up, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar mandatory payments;
- (g) unless otherwise agreed with the Company in writing, the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not granted as consideration for, or in connection with, the service you may provide as a director of an Affiliate;
- (h) the future value of the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty;
- (i) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Award or any underlying shares of Class A Common Stock resulting from (1) the application of any recoupment policy as described in Section 8(l) of the Plan or Section 21 of this Award Agreement or any recovery or clawback policy otherwise required by law, or (2) the termination of your Continuous Service (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or the terms of your employment agreement, if any);
- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Award and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Award or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Class A Common Stock of the Company; and
- (k) you acknowledge and agree that neither the Company, the Service Recipient nor any other Affiliate shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between your local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect

the value of the Award or of any amounts due to you pursuant to the settlement of the Award or the subsequent sale of any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon settlement.

15. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock. You should consult with personal tax, legal and financial advisors, at your own expense, regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

16. **Data Privacy.**

If you would like to participate in the Plan, you will need to review the information provided in this Section 16 and, where applicable, declare consent to the processing and/or transfer of personal data as described below.

(a) **EEA+ Controller and Representative.** *If you are based in the European Union, the European Economic Area or, if and when the United Kingdom leaves the European Union, the United Kingdom (collectively "EEA+"), you should note that the Company, with its registered address at 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, United States of America, is the controller responsible for the processing of your personal data in connection with the Agreement and the Plan. The Company's representative in the EU is Levi Strauss & Co. Europe SCA/Comm.VA, Airport Plaza, Rio Building, 19 Leonardo Da Vincilaan, 1831 Diegem, Belgium.*

(b) **Data Collection and Usage.** *The Company collects, uses and otherwise processes certain personal data about you, including, but not limited to, your name, home address and telephone number, email address, date of birth, social insurance number, passport or other identification number (e.g., resident registration number), salary, nationality, job title, any shares of Class A Common Stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Awards or any other entitlement to shares of Class A Common Stock or equivalent benefits awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in your favor, which the Company receives from you, the Service Recipient or otherwise in connection with this Agreement or the Plan ("Data"), for the legitimate purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Plan and allocating shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan.*

If you are based in the EEA+, the legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data by the Company is the necessity of the data processing for the Company to (i) perform its contractual obligations under this Agreement, (ii) comply with legal obligations established in the EEA+, or (iii) comply with legal obligations established outside of the EEA+.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, the legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data by the Company is your consent, as further described below.

(c) **Stock Plan Administration Service Providers.** *The Company transfers Data to Solium Capital LLC (the "Designated Broker"), an independent service provider, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. In the future, the Company may select a different service provider and share Data with such other provider serving in a similar manner. The Designated Broker will open an account for you to receive and trade shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan. You may be asked to agree on separate terms and data processing practices with the Designated Broker, with such agreement being a condition to the ability to participate in the Plan.*

(d) **International Data Transfers.** *The Company is based in the United States. The Designated Broker is based in Canada. Data will be transferred from your country to the U.S. and Canada, where the Company and its service providers are based. You understand and acknowledge that the U.S. and Canada are not subject to an unlimited adequacy finding by the European Commission and might not provide a level of protection of personal data equivalent to the level of protection in your country. As a result, in the absence of a self-certification of the data recipient in the U.S. under the EU/U.S. Privacy Shield Framework or the implementation of appropriate safeguards such as the Standard Contractual Clauses or binding corporate rules adopted by the EU Commission, the processing of personal data might not be subject to substantive data processing principles or supervision by data protection authorities. In addition, data subjects might have no or less enforceable rights regarding the processing of their personal data.*

Neither the Company nor the Designated Broker is currently self-certified under the EU/U.S. Privacy Shield Framework but the Company has implemented binding corporate rules with its subsidiaries in the EEA+. If you are based in the EEA+, Data will be transferred from the EEA+ to the Company based on the "Standard Contractual Clauses" approved by the Commission of the European Union. You may view a copy of such appropriate safeguards by contacting [insert name, address and contact details of EU representative designated by the Company]. The onward transfer of Data from the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company is based solely on your consent, as further described below.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, the Company's legal basis, where required, for the transfer of Data from your country to the Company and from the Company onward to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company is your consent, as further described below.

(e) **Data Retention.** *The Company will hold and use the Data only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage your participation in the Plan, or as required to comply with legal or regulatory obligations, including under tax and security laws. This means Data may be retained until after termination of your employment.*

(f) **Data Subject Rights.** *You may have a number of rights under data privacy laws in your jurisdiction. Depending on where you are based, such rights may include the right to (i) request access to or copies of Data the Company processes, (ii) the rectification or amendment of incorrect or incomplete Data, (iii) the deletion of Data, (iv) request restrictions on the processing of Data, (v) object to the processing of Data for legitimate interests, (vi) the portability of Data, (vii) lodge complaints with competent authorities in your jurisdiction, and/or to (viii) receive a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of Data. To receive additional information regarding these rights or to exercise these rights, please contact the Company's Data Privacy Department at privacy@levi.com.*

(g) **Necessary Disclosure of Personal Data.** *You understand that providing the Company with Data is necessary for the performance of the Agreement and that your refusal to provide Data would make it impossible for the Company to perform its contractual obligations and may affect your ability to participate in the Plan.*

(h) **Voluntariness and Consequences of Consent Denial or Withdrawal.** *Participation in the Plan is voluntary and you are providing any consents referred to herein on a purely voluntary basis. You understand that you may withdraw any such consent at any time with future effect for any or no reason. If you do not consent, or if you later seek to withdraw your consent, your salary from or employment and career with the Service Recipient will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing your consent is that the Company would not be able to grant the Award to you or administer or maintain the Award. For more information on the consequences of refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, please contact the Company's Data Privacy Department at privacy@levi.com.*

Declaration of Consent. *If you are based in the EEA+, by accepting the Award and indicating consent via the Company's online acceptance procedure, you explicitly declare your consent to the onward transfer of Data by the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company as previously described in this Section 16.*

If you are based outside of the EEA+, by accepting the Award and indicating consent via the Company's online acceptance procedure, you explicitly declare your consent to the entirety of the Data processing operations described in this Section 16 including, without limitation, the onward transfer of Data by the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company.

17. **Headings.** The headings of the Sections in this Award Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

18. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

(d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

19. **Language.** You acknowledge and represent that you are proficient in the English language or have consulted with an advisor who is sufficiently proficient in English, as to allow you to understand the terms of this Agreement and any other documents related to the Plan. If you have received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

20. **Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on your participation in the Plan, on the Award and on any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon settlement of the Award, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require you to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

21. **Governing Plan Document.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any benefits paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for "good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

22. **Severability.** If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

23. **Waiver.** You acknowledge that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by you or any other Participant.

24. **Appendix of Country-Specific Provisions.** Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, the Award shall be subject to any additional terms and conditions for your country set forth in the Appendix hereto. Moreover, if you relocate to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the additional terms and conditions for such country will apply to you, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.

25. **Other Documents.** You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain "window" periods and the Company's insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

26. **Choice of Law and Venue.** The law of the State of Delaware shall govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of the Agreement, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules. For purposes of any action, lawsuit or other proceedings brought to enforce this Agreement, relating to it, or arising from it, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of San Francisco County, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.

27. **Insider Trading/Market Abuse Laws.** You may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws in applicable jurisdictions, including the United States and, if different, your country, your broker's country and/or the country in which shares of Class A Common Stock are listed, which may affect your ability to accept or otherwise acquire, or sell, attempt to sell or otherwise dispose of, shares of Class A Common Stock or rights to shares of Class A Common Stock (e.g., the Restricted Stock Units) under the Plan or rights linked to the value of shares of Class A Common Stock (e.g., phantom awards, futures) during such times as you are considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by the laws or regulations in the applicable jurisdiction) or the trade in Class A Common Stock or the trade in rights to Class A Common Stock under the Plan. Local insider trading laws and regulations may prohibit the cancellation or amendment of orders you placed before possessing inside information. Furthermore, you could be prohibited from (a) disclosing the inside information to any third party and (b) "tipping" third parties or otherwise causing them to buy or sell securities, including "third parties" who are fellow employees or service providers. Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider trading policy. It is your responsibility to comply with any applicable restrictions and you should speak to a personal advisor on this matter.

28. **Exchange Controls, Foreign Asset/Account Reporting and Tax Requirements.** Your country may have certain exchange control, foreign asset/account and/or tax reporting or other requirements which may affect your ability to acquire or hold shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan or cash received from participating in the Plan (including from any dividends received or sale proceeds arising from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock) in a brokerage or bank account outside your country. You may be required to report such accounts, assets or transactions to the tax or other authorities in your country and to pay Tax-Related Items to the extent the Company and/or the Service Recipient is not subject to a withholding obligation. You also may be required to repatriate sale proceeds or other funds received as a result of your participation in the Plan to your country through a designated bank or broker and/or within a certain time after receipt. You acknowledge that it is your responsibility to comply with such regulations, and you should consult your personal legal advisor for any details.

29. **Amendment.** Subject to Section 20 hereof, this Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

30. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** This Section 30 will apply only if you are a U.S. taxpayer. This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including but not limited to by reason of complying with the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and determined to be deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, this Award shall comply with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. If it is determined that the Award is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and you are a "Specified Employee" (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your "Separation from Service" (as defined in Section 409A), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your Separation from Service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the Separation from Service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a "separate payment" for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

* * * * *

Appendix to
Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement
For Non-U.S. Participants

Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Appendix shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Grant Notice**"), the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**") or the Levi Strauss & Co. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as applicable.

Terms and Conditions

This Appendix includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Award granted to you under the Plan if you reside and/or work in one of the countries listed below. If you are a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which you are currently working and/or residing, transfer to another country after the Date of Grant or are considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the Company shall, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the additional terms and conditions contained herein apply to you.

Notifications

This Appendix also includes information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which you should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of December 2019. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that you not rely on the information noted herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date by the time you receive shares of Class A Common Stock upon settlement of the Award or sell the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to your particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure you of any particular result. Accordingly, you should seek appropriate professional advice as to how the applicable laws in your country may apply to your situation.

Finally, you understand that if you are a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which you currently reside and/or work, transfer to another country after the Date of Grant, or are considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the notifications contained herein may not apply to you in the same manner.

BELGIUM

Terms and Conditions

Immediate Forced Sale of Shares. The following provision will not apply to you unless you are mandatorily participating in the Belgium deferred pension program:

If you are mandatorily participating in the deferred pension program, the applicable percentage of shares of Class A Common Stock (i.e., 30% or 50% depending on your level) issuable on each vesting date(s) of your Restricted Stock Units will be immediately sold at vesting and the cash proceeds will be automatically contributed to the deferred pension program by the Service Recipient in Belgium. The remaining shares of Class A Common Stock issuable at vesting (or proceeds from the immediate sale of shares) will be deposited in your brokerage account.

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Belgian residents are required to report any securities held (including shares of Class A Common Stock) or bank accounts opened outside Belgium in their annual tax return. In a separate report, Belgian residents are required to provide the National Bank of Belgium with the account details of any such foreign accounts (including the account number, bank name and country in which such account was opened). The forms to complete this report are available on the National Bank of Belgium website.

Stock Exchange Tax Notification. A stock exchange tax may apply to transactions executed by a Belgian resident through a non-Belgian financial intermediary, such as a U.S. broker. The stock exchange tax likely will not apply when the Award vests,

but may apply when shares of Class A Common Stock are sold. You should consult with a personal tax or financial advisor for additional details on your obligations with respect to the stock exchange tax.

CANADA

Terms and Conditions

Termination of Employment. The following provision replaces Section 2(a) ("Continuous Service") of the Award Agreement:

Except as expressly required by applicable legislation, the termination of your Continuous Service shall be deemed to occur (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any) as of the earliest of: (a) the date that your employment or service relationship with the Company or any Affiliate is terminated; (b) the date that you receive notice of termination of your employment or service relationship; and (c) the date that you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Affiliate, regardless of any notice period or period of pay in lieu of such notice required under applicable employment law in the jurisdiction where you are employed or providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any. The Board shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Award (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

The following provisions apply to residents of Quebec:

Data Privacy. The following provision supplements Section 16 ("Data Privacy") of the Award Agreement:

You hereby authorize the Company and the Company's representatives to discuss with and obtain all relevant information from all personnel, professional or non-professional, involved in the administration and operation of the Plan. You further authorize the Company, any Affiliate, the Committee, and the Designated Broker to disclose and discuss the Plan with their advisors and to record all relevant information and keep such information in your employee file.

Language Consent. The parties acknowledge that it is their express wish that this Agreement, as well as all documents, notices and legal proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto, be drawn up in English.

Consentement Relatif à la Langue. *Les parties reconnaissent avoir expressément souhaité que la convention « Agreement » ainsi que tous les documents, avis et procédures judiciaires, exécutés, donnés ou intentés en vertu de, ou lié, directement ou indirectement à la présente convention, soient rédigés en langue anglaise.*

Notifications

Securities Law Notification. Shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan may not be sold or otherwise disposed of within Canada. You may sell the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan only through the Designated Broker or such other stock plan service provider selected by the Company in the future, provided the sale of shares takes place outside of Canada through the facilities of a stock exchange on which the Class A Common Stock is traded. The Class A Common Stock is currently traded on the New York Stock Exchange.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Specified foreign property, including shares and rights to receive shares (e.g., stock options, restricted stock units) of a non-Canadian company held by a Canadian resident must generally be reported annually on a Form T1135 (Foreign Income Verification Statement) if the total cost of the foreign property exceeds C\$100,000 at any time during the year. Thus, the Restricted Stock Units must be reported (generally at a nil cost) if the C\$100,000 cost threshold is exceeded because of other specified foreign property held by you. When shares of Class A Common Stock are acquired, their cost generally is the adjusted cost base ("ACB") of the shares. The ACB would ordinarily equal the fair market value of the shares of Class A Common Stock at the time of acquisition, but if you own other shares of Class A Common Stock, this ACB may have to be averaged with the ACB of the other shares. You should consult a personal tax advisor to ensure compliance with applicable reporting obligations.

HONG KONG

Terms and Conditions

Settlement of RSUs. Notwithstanding any discretion in the Plan or Award Agreement, the Award shall be settled only in shares of Class A Common Stock. You shall not be entitled to receive a cash payment upon settlement of the Award.

Restriction on Sale of Shares. To the extent the Award vests within six months of the Date of Grant, you may not dispose of the shares of Class A Common Stock issued upon settlement of the Award, or otherwise offer the shares of Class A Common Stock to the public, prior to the six-month anniversary of the Date of Grant. Any shares of Class A Common Stock issued upon settlement of the Award are accepted as a personal investment.

Notifications

SECURITIES WARNING: *The contents of this document have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this Agreement, the Plan or any Plan prospectus, you should obtain independent professional advice. The Award and any shares of Class A Common Stock issued thereunder do not constitute a public offering of securities under Hong Kong law and are available only to employees and consultants of the Company or an Affiliate. The Agreement, including this Appendix, the Plan and other incidental communication materials have not been prepared in accordance with and are not intended to constitute a "prospectus" for a public offering of securities under the applicable securities legislation in Hong Kong. The Award and any documentation related thereto are intended solely for the personal use of each employee or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate and may not be distributed to any other person.*

INDIA

Notifications

Exchange Control Notification. Exchange control laws and regulations in India require that all proceeds resulting from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock and the receipt of any dividends received in relation to the shares be repatriated to India and converted into local currency within such time as prescribed under applicable Indian exchange control laws, as may be amended from time to time. Indian residents must obtain a foreign inward remittance certificate ("**FIRC**") from the bank into which foreign currency is deposited and retain the FIRC as evidence of the repatriation of funds in the event that the Reserve Bank of India or the Service Recipient or Company requests proof of repatriation.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Foreign bank accounts and any foreign financial assets (including shares of Class A Common Stock held outside India) must be reported in the annual Indian personal tax return. It is your responsibility to comply with this reporting obligation and you should consult your personal advisor in this regard.

JAPAN

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Details of any assets held outside Japan (including shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan) as of December 31 of each year must be reported to the tax authorities on an annual basis, to the extent such assets have a total net fair market value exceeding ¥50,000,000. Such report is due by March 15 each year. You should consult a personal tax advisor to determine if the reporting obligation applies to you and whether you will be required to include details of your outstanding Restricted Stock Units or shares of Class A Common Stock in the report.

MEXICO

Terms and Conditions

Plan Document Acknowledgment. By accepting the Award, you acknowledge that you have received a copy of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix, which you have reviewed. You further acknowledge that you accept all the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix. You also acknowledge that you have read and specifically and expressly approve the terms and conditions set forth in Section 14 of the Award Agreement, which clearly provide as follows:

1. Your participation in the Plan does not constitute an acquired right;
 2. The Plan and your participation in it are offered by the Company on a wholly discretionary basis;
 3. Your participation in the Plan is voluntary; and
-

4. The Company and its Affiliates are not responsible for any decrease in the value of any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Restricted Stock Units.

Labor Law Acknowledgement and Policy Statement. By accepting the Award, you acknowledge that the Company, with registered offices at 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, U.S.A., is solely responsible for the administration of the Plan. You further acknowledge that your participation in the Plan, the grant of Restricted Stock Units and any acquisition of shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan do not constitute an employment relationship between you and the Company because you are participating in the Plan on a wholly commercial basis. Based on the foregoing, you expressly acknowledge that the Plan and the benefits that you may derive from participation in the Plan do not establish any rights between you and the Service Recipient and do not form part of the employment conditions and/or benefits provided by your Service Recipient, and any modification of the Plan or its termination shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of your employment or service relationship.

You further understand that your participation in the Plan is the result of a unilateral and discretionary decision of the Company and, therefore, the Company reserves the absolute right to amend and/or discontinue your participation in the Plan at any time, without any liability to you.

Finally, you hereby declare that you do not reserve to yourself any action or right to bring any claim against the Company for any compensation or damages regarding any provision of the Plan or the benefits derived under the Plan, and that you therefore grant a full and broad release to the Company and all Affiliates, branches, representation offices, shareholders, officers, agents or legal representatives, with respect to any claim that may arise.

Spanish Translation

Términos y Condiciones

Reconocimiento del Convenio de Concesión. Al aceptar el Premio, reconoce que ha recibido una copia del Plan y del Acuerdo, incluyendo este Apéndice, el cual ha revisado. Además reconoce que acepta todas las disposiciones del Plan y del Acuerdo, incluyendo este Apéndice. También reconoce que ha leído y aprobado de forma expresa y específica los términos y condiciones establecidos en la sección 14 del Acuerdo de Concesión, que claramente establece lo siguiente:

1. Su participación en el Plan no constituye un derecho adquirido;
2. El Plan y su participación en el es ofrecido por la Compañía de manera completamente discrecional;
3. Su participación del Beneficiario en el Plan es voluntaria; y
4. La Compañía y sus Afiliadas no son responsables por ninguna disminución en el valor de las Acciones Comunes de Clase A adquiridas de conformidad con las Unidades de Acciones Restringidas.

Reconocimiento de la legislación Laboral aplicable y Declaración de la Política. Al aceptar el Premio, el Beneficiario reconoce que la Compañía, con oficinas registradas en 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, U.S.A., es la única responsable por la administración del Plan. Además, reconoce que su participación en el Plan, la concesión de Unidades de Acciones Restringidas y cualquier adquisición de Acciones Comunes de Clase A bajo el Plan no constituyen una relación laboral entre usted y la Compañía, en virtud de que está participando en el Plan en su totalidad sobre una base comercial. Por lo anterior, expresamente reconoce que el Plan y los beneficios que puedan derivar de su participación en el Plan no establecen ningún derecho entre usted y el Beneficiario del Servicio, y que no forman parte de las condiciones de trabajo y/o beneficios otorgados por su Beneficiario del Servicio, y cualquier otra modificación del Plan o la terminación del mismo no constituirá un cambio o modificación de los términos y condiciones de su empleo o relación laboral.

Además, comprende que su participación en el Plan es el resultado de una decisión discrecional y unilateral de la Compañía y, por lo tanto, la Compañía se reserva el derecho absoluto de modificar y/o suspender su participación en el Plan en cualquier momento, sin responsabilidad frente a usted.

Finalmente, manifiesta que no se reserva acción o derecho alguno que origine una demanda en contra de Compañía, por cualquier compensación o daño relacionada con las disposiciones del Plan o de los beneficios otorgados bajo el Plan, y en consecuencia otorga una liberación total y amplia a la Compañía y todas sus afiliadas, sucursales, oficinas de representación, accionistas, directores, agentes y representantes legales respecto a cualquier demanda que pudiera surgir.

POLAND

Notifications

Exchange Control Notification. Polish residents holding cash and foreign securities (including shares of Class A Common Stock) in bank or brokerage accounts outside of Poland must report information to the National Bank of Poland on transactions and balances in such accounts if the value of such cash and securities exceeds PLN 7 million. If required, such reports must be filed on special forms available on the website of the National Bank of Poland. You should consult with a personal legal advisor to determine whether you will be required to submit reports to the National Bank of Poland.

Further, any transfer of funds in excess of €15,000 (or if such transfer of funds is connected with business activity of an entrepreneur, a lower threshold) into or out of Poland must be effected through a bank account in Poland. All documents connected with any foreign exchange transactions must be retained for a period of five years from the end of the year in which the transaction occurred.

SINGAPORE

Terms and Conditions

Restriction on Sale of Shares. Any sale or offer of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Award shall be made pursuant to the exemptions under Part XIII Division (1) Subdivision (4) (other than section 280) of the Securities and Futures Act (Chap. 289, 2006 Ed.) ("SFA") and in accordance with the conditions of any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Notifications

Securities Law Notification. The Award is being granted pursuant to the "Qualifying Person" exemption under section 273(1)(f) of the SFA, is exempt from the prospectus and registration requirements under the SFA and is not made with a view to the Restricted Stock Units or the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock being subsequently offered for sale to any other party. The Plan has not been, and will not be, lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

Chief Executive Officer/Director Notification Requirement. The chief executive officer ("CEO") and directors (including alternate, associate, substitute or shadow directors) of a Singapore Affiliate must notify the Singapore Affiliate in writing within two business days of (i) becoming the registered holder of or acquiring an interest (e.g., Restricted Stock Units, shares of Class A Common Stock) in the Company or any Affiliate, or becoming the CEO or a director (as the case may be), or (ii) any change in a previously disclosed interest (e.g., sale of Class A Common Stock). These notification requirements apply regardless of whether the CEO or directors are residents of or employed in Singapore.

UNITED KINGDOM

Terms and Conditions

Taxes and Withholding. The following provision supplements Section 11 ("Responsibility for Taxes") of the Award Agreement:

Without limitation to Section 11 of the Award Agreement, you agree that you are liable for all Tax-Related Items and hereby covenant to pay all such Tax-Related Items, as and when requested by the Company or the Service Recipient or by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") (or any other tax authority or any other relevant authority). You also agree to indemnify and keep indemnified the Company and the Service Recipient against any Tax-Related Items that they are required to pay or withhold on your behalf or have paid or will pay to HMRC (or any other tax authority or any other relevant authority).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are a director or an executive officer of the Company (within the meaning of such terms for purposes of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act), you acknowledge that you may not be able to indemnify the Company or the Service Provider for the amount of any income tax not collected from or paid by you, as it may be considered a loan. In this case, the amount of any income tax not collected within 90 days of the end of the U.K. tax year in which the event giving rise to the Tax-Related Item(s) occurs may constitute an additional benefit to you on which additional income tax and National Insurance Contributions may be payable. You will be responsible for reporting and paying any income tax due on this additional benefit directly to HMRC under the self-assessment regime and for reimbursing the Company or the Service Recipient (as appropriate) for the value of any employee National Insurance Contributions due on this additional benefit, which the Company or the Service Recipient may recover from you by any of the means referred to in the Plan or Section 11 of the Award Agreement.

Levi Strauss & Co.

**2019 Equity Incentive Plan
Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice
For Non-U.S. Participants**

Levi Strauss & Co. (the "**Company**"), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award for the number of shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock ("**Restricted Stock Units**" or "**RSUs**") set forth below (the "**Award**"). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice of grant for Non-U.S. Participants (this "**Grant Notice**"), the Plan, the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**"), including any additional terms and conditions for Participants in the countries set forth in the appendix attached thereto (the "**Appendix**," and together with this Grant Notice and the Award Agreement, the "**Agreement**") and the resolutions of the Board dated [] (the "**Board Resolutions**"). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant:	###PARTICIPANT_NAME### _____
Date of Grant:	###GRANT_DATE### _____
Target Number RSUs (" Target RSUs "):	###TOTAL_AWARDS### _____
Maximum Number of RSUs:	200% of Target RSUs
Performance Period:	Three-Year Period Comprised of Fiscal Years [__, __, __] _____

Vesting Schedule: PERFORMANCE GOALS: The actual number of RSUs under this Award that will vest at the end of a three-year period will be determined based on the level of achievement against the performance goals set forth in the related resolutions of the Board and set forth on Exhibit A to the Award Agreement (the "**Performance Goals**"). In each case, the goals and the extent to which they have been achieved will be determined by the Board, in its sole discretion.

PERFORMANCE VESTING: To the extent that the Performance Goals described above are achieved and RSUs vest, as determined by the Board, then 100% of the earned RSUs (which may range from zero to 200% of the Target RSUs depending on achievement of the Performance Goals) shall vest on the date in 2022 that the Board certifies attainment (the "**Certification Date**"), all subject to Continuous Service by Participant through the Certification Date, except as set forth in the Award Agreement.

Issuance Schedule: Subject to any Capitalization Adjustment, one share of Class A Common Stock (or its cash equivalent, at the discretion of the Company) will be issued for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Award Agreement.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to all of the terms and conditions set forth in, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement, including the Appendix, and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement, including the Appendix, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award, with the exception of any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

Levi Strauss & Co.

By: _____
signature

Title: President & CEO
###GRANT_DATE###

Date: _____

Attachments: Award Agreement, Exhibit A, & Appendix

Participant

_____ signature

Date: ###ACCEPTANCE_DATE##

Attachment I

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement For Non-U.S. Participants

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice for Non U.S. Participants (the "**Grant Notice**") and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**"), including any additional terms and conditions for your country set forth in the appendix attached hereto (the "**Appendix**," and together with this Grant Notice and the Award Agreement, the "**Agreement**"), Levi Strauss & Co. (the "**Company**") has awarded you a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the "**Award**") pursuant to the Company's 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") for the number of Restricted Stock Units with respect to an equivalent number of shares indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Award Agreement or the Grant Notice shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows:

1. **Grant of the Award.** This Award represents the right to be issued on a future date one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. As of the Date of Grant, the Company will credit to a bookkeeping account maintained by the Company for your benefit (the "**Account**") the number of Restricted Stock Units/shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Class A Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Class A Common Stock in connection with the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Agreement and the Grant Notice to Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with your Restricted Stock Units will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right.

2. **Vesting.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service and the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Account that have not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such Award or the shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in respect of such portion of the Award.

(a) **Continuous Service.** For purposes of the Award, the termination of your Continuous Service shall be deemed to occur (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or otherwise providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any) as of the date you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Affiliate and shall not be extended by any notice period (e.g., your Continuous Service will not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or otherwise providing services, or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any). The Board shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Award (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(b) **Vesting During Severance Period.** If Participant is eligible for severance under a Company severance plan that provides for continued vesting in connection with a termination of employment, then the terms of such Company severance plan with respect to continued vesting shall apply.

(c) **Retirement.** In the event of your Retirement (as defined below) that occurs at least 12 months after the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice, you will be deemed to have remained in Continuous Service through the Certification Date and shall be eligible to receive payout with respect to your Restricted Stock Units to the extent that the Performance Goals have been achieved and certified by the Board on the Certification Date; provided, however, that your deemed Continuous Service shall end and the Award shall expire if you accept other employment or enter into a professional relationship with a competitor of the Company (defined as another company primarily engaged in the apparel design or apparel retail business or any retailer with apparel sales in excess of \$500 million annually), or if you breach your remaining obligations to the Company (e.g., your duty to protect confidential information and/or any agreement not to solicit Company employees).

Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, if the Company receives a legal opinion that there has been a legal judgment and/or legal development in your jurisdiction that likely would result in the favorable treatment that applies to the Award in the event of Retirement being deemed unlawful and/or discriminatory, the continued vesting described in this Section 2(c) will not be applicable to you and the remaining provisions of Section 2 will govern.

Solely for purposes of Section 2(c), "Retirement" shall mean your termination of Continuous Service for any reason (other than due to your misconduct as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) after you have (i) attained age 60 and

completed at least five (5) years of Continuous Service or (ii) attained age 55 and completed at least ten (10) years of Continuous Service.

3. **Number of Shares.** The number of Restricted Stock Units subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Restricted Stock Units, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 3, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Class A Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

4. **Compliance with Law.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, you may not be issued any Class A Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Class A Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

5. **Transfer Restrictions.** Prior to the time that shares of Class A Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 5. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Restricted Stock Units as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested Restricted Stock Units.

(a) **Death.** Your Award is transferable by will and by the laws of descent and distribution. At your death, vesting of your Award will cease and your executor or administrator of your estate shall be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, any Class A Common Stock or other consideration that vested but was not issued before your death.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Class A Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

6. **Date of Issuance.**

(a) To the extent you are a U.S. taxpayer, the issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and, if applicable, will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to Section 11 of this Award Agreement, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Class A Common Stock for each Restricted Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above, and subject to any different provisions in the Grant Notice). Each issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as an "**Original Issuance Date.**"

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an "open window period" applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company's then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Class A Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company's policies (a "**10b5-1 Arrangement**")), and

(ii) either (1) a the Company or, if applicable, the Affiliate to which you are providing services (the "**Service Recipient**") does not have any withholding obligations with respect to Tax-Related Items (as defined in Section 11), or (2) the Company and/or Service Recipient decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy its withholding obligation by withholding shares of Class A Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (B) not to satisfy its withholding obligations by withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock that would otherwise be acquired upon settlement of the Award pursuant to Section 11(b)(iii) of this Award Agreement (including but not limited to allowing you to enter into a 10b5-1 Arrangement) and (C) not to satisfy its withholding obligations by requiring you to make a payment pursuant to Section 11(b)(i) or withholding from your wages or other cash compensation pursuant to Section 11(b)(ii),

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs),

or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Class A Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

(c) The form of delivery (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

7. **Dividends.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

8. **Restrictive Legends.** The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in respect of your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

9. **Electronic Delivery and Acceptance.** The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or future participation in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the Plan through an online or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

10. **Award not a Service Contract.**

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares in respect of your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ or service of, or affiliation with, the Company or Service Recipient; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or the Service Recipient regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment, service or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) interfere with the Company's or Service Recipient's right to terminate your employment or service at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that in order to continue vesting in the Award pursuant to the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice, you must continue providing services at the will of the Company and/or Service Recipient, as applicable, and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a "**reorganization**"). You acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, including as a result of the termination of the Service's Recipient's status as an Affiliate and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as a service provider for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company's right to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without cause or notice, or to conduct a reorganization.

11. **Responsibility for Taxes.**

(a) You acknowledge that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or the Service Recipient, the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable or deemed applicable to you or deemed by the Company or the Service Recipient in its discretion to be an appropriate charge to you even if legally applicable to the Company or the Service Recipient ("**Tax-Related Items**") is and remains your responsibility and may exceed the amount, if any, actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. You further acknowledge that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Award, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Award, the subsequent sale of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividends; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Award to reduce or eliminate your liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, you acknowledge that, if you are subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former service recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) In this regard, you authorize the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by withholding in shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued upon settlement of the Award; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or Committee. Alternatively, or in addition, you authorize the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

(i) requiring you to make a payment in a form acceptable to the Company; or
(ii) withholding from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you; or
(iii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon settlement of the Award either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on your behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); or
(iv) any other method of withholding determined by the Company and to the extent required by applicable law or the Plan, approved by the Board or Committee.

(c) The Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering statutory or other withholding rates, including minimum or maximum rates applicable in your jurisdiction(s). In the event of over-withholding, you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash (and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Class A Common Stock). In the event of under-withholding, you may be required to pay any additional Tax-Related Items directly to the applicable tax authority or to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Class A Common Stock, for tax purposes, you will be deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the vested portion of the Award, notwithstanding that a number of the shares is held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

(d) The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the shares or the proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock, if you fail to comply with your obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

(e) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 11 to the contrary, to avoid a prohibited acceleration under Section 409A of the Code, if shares of Class A Common Stock subject to Award will be withheld (or sold on your behalf) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items arising prior to the date of settlement of the Award for any portion of the Award that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, then the number of shares withheld (or sold on your behalf) shall not exceed the number of shares that equals the liability for Tax-Related Items.

12. **Unsecured Obligation.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

13. **Notices.** Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

14. **Nature of Grant.** In accepting the grant, you acknowledge, understand and agree that:

(a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;

(b) the grant of the Award is exceptional, voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of awards, or benefits in lieu of awards, even if awards have been granted in the past;

(c) all decisions with respect to future awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(d) you are voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(e) the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(f) the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purposes, including but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, leave-related payments, holiday top-up, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar mandatory payments;

(g) unless otherwise agreed with the Company in writing, the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not granted as consideration for, or in connection with, the service you may provide as a director of an Affiliate;

(h) the future value of the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty;

(i) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Award or any underlying shares of Class A Common Stock resulting from (1) the application of any recoupment policy as described in Section 8(1) of the Plan or Section 21 of this Award Agreement or any recovery or clawback policy otherwise required by law, or (2) the termination of your Continuous Service (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or the terms of your employment agreement, if any);

(j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Award and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Award or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Class A Common Stock of the Company; and

(k) you acknowledge and agree that neither the Company, the Service Recipient nor any other Affiliate shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between your local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Award or of any amounts due to you pursuant to the settlement of the Award or the subsequent sale of any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon settlement.

15. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock. You should consult with personal tax, legal and financial advisors, at your own expense, regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

16. **Data Privacy.** *If you would like to participate in the Plan, you will need to review the information provided in this Section 16 and, where applicable, declare consent to the processing and/or transfer of personal data as described below.*

(a) **EEA+ Controller and Representative.** *If you are based in the European Union, the European Economic Area or, if and when the United Kingdom leaves the European Union, the United Kingdom (collectively "EEA+"), you should note that the Company, with its registered address at 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, United States of America, is the controller responsible for the processing of your personal data in connection with the Agreement and the Plan. The Company's representative in the EU is Levi Strauss & Co. Europe SCA/Comm.VA, Airport Plaza, Rio Building, 19 Leonardo Da Vincilaan, 1831 Diegem, Belgium.*

(b) **Data Collection and Usage.** *The Company collects, uses and otherwise processes certain personal data about you, including, but not limited to, your name, home address and telephone number, email address, date of birth, social insurance number, passport or other identification number (e.g., resident registration number), salary, nationality, job title, any shares of Class A Common Stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Awards or any other entitlement to shares of Class A Common Stock or equivalent benefits awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in your favor, which the Company receives from you, the Service Recipient or otherwise in connection with this Agreement or the Plan ("Data"), for the legitimate purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Plan and allocating shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan.*

If you are based in the EEA+, the legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data by the Company is the necessity of the data processing for the Company to (i) perform its contractual obligations under this Agreement, (ii) comply with legal obligations established in the EEA+, or (iii) comply with legal obligations established outside of the EEA+.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, the legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data by the Company is your consent, as further described below.

(c) **Stock Plan Administration Service Providers.** *The Company transfers Data to Solium Capital LLC (the "Designated Broker"), an independent service provider, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. In the future, the Company may select a different service provider and share Data with such other provider serving in a similar manner. The Designated Broker will open an account for you to receive and trade shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan. You may be asked to agree on separate terms and data processing practices with the Designated Broker, with such agreement being a condition to the ability to participate in the Plan.*

(d) **International Data Transfers.** *The Company is based in the United States. The Designated Broker is based in the United States. Data will be transferred from your country to the Canada, where the Company and its service providers are based. You understand and acknowledge that the U.S. and Canada are not subject to an unlimited adequacy finding by the European Commission and might not provide a level of protection of personal data equivalent to the level of protection in your country. As a result, in the absence of a self-certification of the data recipient in the U.S. under the EU/U.S. Privacy Shield Framework or the implementation of appropriate safeguards such as the Standard Contractual Clauses or binding corporate rules adopted by the EU Commission, the processing of personal data might not be subject to substantive data processing principles or supervision by data protection authorities. In addition, data subjects might have no or less enforceable rights regarding the processing of their personal data.*

Neither the Company nor the Designated Broker is currently self-certified under the EU/U.S. Privacy Shield Framework but the Company has implemented binding corporate rules with its subsidiaries in the EEA+. If you are based in the EEA+, Data will be transferred from the EEA+ to the Company based on the "Standard Contractual Clauses" approved by the Commission of the European Union. You may view a copy of such appropriate safeguards by contacting [insert name, address and contact details of EU representative designated by the Company]. The onward transfer of Data from the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company is based solely on your consent, as further described below.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, the Company's legal basis, where required, for the transfer of Data from your country to the Company and from the Company onward to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company is your consent, as further described below.

(e) **Data Retention.** *The Company will hold and use the Data only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage your participation in the Plan, or as required to comply with legal or regulatory obligations, including under tax and security laws. This means Data may be retained until after termination of your employment.*

(f) **Data Subject Rights.** *You may have a number of rights under data privacy laws in your jurisdiction. Depending on where you are based, such rights may include the right to (i) request access to, or copies of Data the Company processes, (ii) the rectification or amendment of incorrect or incomplete Data, (iii) the deletion of Data, (iv) request restrictions on the processing of Data, (v) object to the processing of Data for legitimate interests, (vi) the portability of Data, (vii) lodge complaints with competent authorities in your jurisdiction, and/or to (viii) receive a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of Data. To receive additional information regarding these rights or to exercise these rights, please contact the Company's Data Privacy Department at privacy@levi.com.*

(g) **Necessary Disclosure of Personal Data.** *You understand that providing the Company with Data is necessary for the performance of the Agreement and that your refusal to provide Data would make it impossible for the Company to perform its contractual obligations and may affect your ability to participate in the Plan.*

(h) **Voluntariness and Consequences of Consent Denial or Withdrawal.** *Participation in the Plan is voluntary and you are providing any consents referred to herein on a purely voluntary basis. You understand that you may withdraw any such consent at any time with future effect for any or no reason. If you do not consent, or if you later seek to withdraw your consent, your salary from or employment and career with the Service Recipient will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing your consent is that the Company would not be able to grant the Award to you or administer or maintain the Award. For more information on the consequences of refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, please contact the Company's Data Privacy Department at privacy@levi.com.*

Declaration of Consent. *If you are based in the EEA+, by accepting the Award and indicating consent via the Company's online acceptance procedure, you explicitly declare your consent to the onward transfer of Data by the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company as previously described in this Section 16.*

If you are based outside of the EEA+, by accepting the Award and indicating consent via the Company's online acceptance procedure, you explicitly declare your consent to the entirety of the Data processing operations described in this Section 16 including, without limitation, the onward transfer of Data by the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company.

17. **Headings.** The headings of the Sections in this Award Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

18. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

(d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

19. **Language.** You acknowledge and represent that you are proficient in the English language or have consulted with an advisor who is sufficiently proficient in English, as to allow you to understand the terms of this Agreement and any other documents related to the Plan. If you have received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

20. **Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on your participation in the Plan, on the Award and on any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon settlement of the Award, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require you to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

21. **Governing Plan Document.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any benefits paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing

regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for "good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

22. **Severability.** If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

23. **Waiver.** You acknowledge that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by you or any other Participant.

24. **Appendix of Country-Specific Provisions.** Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, the Award shall be subject to any additional terms and conditions for your country set forth in the Appendix hereto. Moreover, if you relocate to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the additional terms and conditions for such country will apply to you, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.

25. **Other Documents.** You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain "window" periods and the Company's insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

26. **Choice of Law and Venue.** The law of the State of Delaware shall govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of the Agreement, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules. For purposes of any action, lawsuit or other proceedings brought to enforce this Agreement, relating to it, or arising from it, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of San Francisco County, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.

27. **Insider Trading/Market Abuse Laws.** You may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws in applicable jurisdictions, including the United States and, if different, your country, your broker's country and/or the country in which shares of Class A Common Stock are listed, which may affect your ability to accept or otherwise acquire, or sell, attempt to sell or otherwise dispose of, shares of Class A Common Stock or rights to shares of Class A Common Stock (e.g., the Restricted Stock Units) under the Plan or rights linked to the value of shares of Class A Common Stock (e.g., phantom awards, futures) during such times as you are considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by the laws or regulations in the applicable jurisdiction) or the trade in Class A Common Stock or the trade in rights to Class A Common Stock under the Plan. Local insider trading laws and regulations may prohibit the cancellation or amendment of orders you placed before possessing inside information. Furthermore, you could be prohibited from (a) disclosing the inside information to any third party and (b) "tipping" third parties or otherwise causing them to buy or sell securities; including "third parties" who are fellow employees or service providers. Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider trading policy. It is your responsibility to comply with any applicable restrictions and you should speak to a personal advisor on this matter.

28. **Exchange Controls, Foreign Asset/Account Reporting; and Tax Requirements.** Your country may have certain exchange control, foreign asset/account and/or tax reporting or other requirements which may affect your ability to acquire or hold shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan or cash received from participating in the Plan (including from any dividends received or sale proceeds arising from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock) in a brokerage or bank account outside your country. You may be required to report such accounts, assets or transactions to the tax or other authorities in your country and to pay Tax-Related Items to the extent the Company and/or the Service Recipient is not subject to a withholding obligation. You also may be required to repatriate sale proceeds or other funds received as a result of your participation in the Plan to your country through a designated bank or broker and/or within a certain time after receipt. You acknowledge that it is your responsibility to comply with such regulations, and you should consult your personal legal advisor for any details.

29. **Amendment.** Subject to Section 20 hereof, this Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

30. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** This Section 30 will apply only if you are a U.S. taxpayer. This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including but not limited to by reason of

complying with the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and determined to be deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, this Award shall comply with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. If it is determined that the Award is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and you are a "Specified Employee" (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your "Separation from Service" (as defined in Section 409A), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your Separation from Service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the Separation from Service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a "separate payment" for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

* * * * *

**Appendix to
Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement
For Non-U.S. Participants**

Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Appendix shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Grant Notice**"), the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**") or the Levi Strauss & Co. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as applicable.

Terms and Conditions

This Appendix includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Award granted to you under the Plan if you reside and/or work in one of the countries listed below. If you are a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which you are currently working and/or residing, transfer to another country after the Date of Grant or are considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the Company shall, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the additional terms and conditions contained herein apply to you.

Notifications

This Appendix also includes information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which you should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of December 2019. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that you not rely on the information noted herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date by the time you receive shares of Class A Common Stock upon settlement of the Award or sell the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to your particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure you of any particular result. Accordingly, you should seek appropriate professional advice as to how the applicable laws in your country may apply to your situation.

Finally, you understand that if you are a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which you currently reside and/or work, transfer to another country after the Date of Grant, or are considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the notifications contained herein may not apply to you in the same manner.

BELGIUM

Terms and Conditions

Immediate Forced Sale of Shares. The following provision will not apply to you unless you are mandatorily participating in the Belgium deferred pension program:

If you are mandatorily participating in the deferred pension program, the applicable percentage of shares of Class A Common Stock (i.e., 30% or 50% depending on your level) issuable on each vesting date(s) of your Restricted Stock Units will be immediately sold at vesting and the cash proceeds will be automatically contributed to the deferred pension program by the Service Recipient in Belgium. The remaining shares of Class A Common Stock issuable at vesting (or proceeds from the immediate sale of shares) will be deposited in your brokerage account.

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Belgian residents are required to report any securities held (including shares of Class A Common Stock) or bank accounts opened outside Belgium in their annual tax return. In a separate report, Belgian residents are required to provide the National Bank of Belgium with the account details of any such foreign accounts (including the account number, bank name and country in which such account was opened). The forms to complete this report are available on the National Bank of Belgium website.

Stock Exchange Tax Notification. A stock exchange tax may apply to transactions executed by a Belgian resident through a non-Belgian financial intermediary, such as a U.S. broker. The stock exchange tax likely will not apply when the Award vests,

but may apply when shares of Class A Common Stock are sold. You should consult with a personal tax or financial advisor for additional details on your obligations with respect to the stock exchange tax.

CANADA

Terms and Conditions

Termination of Employment. The following provision replaces Section 2(a) ("*Continuous Service*") of the Award Agreement:

Except as expressly required by applicable legislation, the termination of your Continuous Service shall be deemed to occur (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any) as of the earliest of: (a) the date that your employment or service relationship with the Company or any Affiliate is terminated; (b) the date that you receive notice of termination of your employment or service relationship; and (c) the date that you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Affiliate, regardless of any notice period or period of pay in lieu of such notice required under applicable employment law in the jurisdiction where you are employed or providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any. The Board shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Award (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

The following provisions apply to residents of Quebec:

Data Privacy. The following provision supplements Section 16 ("*Data Privacy*") of the Award Agreement:

You hereby authorize the Company and the Company's representatives to discuss with and obtain all relevant information from all personnel, professional or non-professional, involved in the administration and operation of the Plan. You further authorize the Company, any Affiliate, the Committee, and the Designated Broker to disclose and discuss the Plan with their advisors and to record all relevant information and keep such information in your employee file.

Language Consent. The parties acknowledge that it is their express wish that this Agreement, as well as all documents, notices and legal proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto, be drawn up in English.

Consentement Relatif à la Langue. *Les parties reconnaissent avoir expressément souhaité que la convention «Agreement» ainsi que tous les documents, avis et procédures judiciaires, exécutés, donnés ou intentés en vertu de, ou lié, directement ou indirectement à la présente convention, soient rédigés en langue anglaise.*

Notifications

Securities Law Notification. Shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan may not be sold or otherwise disposed of within Canada. You may sell the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan only through the Designated Broker or such other stock plan service provider selected by the Company in the future, provided the sale of shares takes place outside of Canada through the facilities of a stock exchange on which the Class A Common Stock is traded. The Class A Common Stock is currently traded on the New York Stock Exchange.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Specified foreign property, including shares and rights to receive shares (e.g., stock options, restricted stock units) of a non-Canadian company held by a Canadian resident must generally be reported annually on a Form T1135 (Foreign Income Verification Statement) if the total cost of the foreign property exceeds C\$100,000 at any time during the year. Thus, the Restricted Stock Units must be reported (generally at a nil cost) if the C\$100,000 cost threshold is exceeded because of other specified foreign property held by you. When shares of Class A Common Stock are acquired, their cost generally is the adjusted cost base ("ACB") of the shares. The ACB would ordinarily equal the fair market value of the shares of Class A Common Stock at the time of acquisition, but if you own other shares of Class A Common Stock, this ACB may have to be averaged with the ACB of the other shares. You should consult a personal tax advisor to ensure compliance with applicable reporting obligations.

HONG KONG

Terms and Conditions

Settlement of RSUs. Notwithstanding any discretion in the Plan or Award Agreement, the Award shall be settled only in shares of Class A Common Stock. You shall not be entitled to receive a cash payment upon settlement of the Award.

Restriction on Sale of Shares. To the extent the Award vests within six months of the Date of Grant, you may not dispose of the shares of Class A Common Stock issued upon settlement of the Award, or otherwise offer the shares of Class A Common Stock to the public, prior to the six-month anniversary of the Date of Grant. Any shares of Class A Common Stock issued upon settlement of the Award are accepted as a personal investment.

Notifications

SECURITIES WARNING: *The contents of this document have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this Agreement, the Plan or any Plan prospectus, you should obtain independent professional advice. The Award and any shares of Class A Common Stock issued thereunder do not constitute a public offering of securities under Hong Kong law and are available only to employees and consultants of the Company or an Affiliate. The Agreement, including this Appendix, the Plan and other incidental communication materials have not been prepared in accordance with and are not intended to constitute a "prospectus" for a public offering of securities under the applicable securities legislation in Hong Kong. The Award and any documentation related thereto are intended solely for the personal use of each employee or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate and may not be distributed to any other person.*

INDIA

Notifications

Exchange Control Notification. Exchange control laws and regulations in India require that all proceeds resulting from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock and the receipt of any dividends received in relation to the shares be repatriated to India and converted into local currency within such time as prescribed under applicable Indian exchange control laws, as may be amended from time to time. Indian residents must obtain a foreign inward remittance certificate ("FIRC") from the bank into which foreign currency is deposited and retain the FIRC as evidence of the repatriation of funds in the event that the Reserve Bank of India or the Service Recipient or Company requests proof of repatriation.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Foreign bank accounts and any foreign financial assets (including shares of Class A Common Stock held outside India) must be reported in the annual Indian personal tax return. It is your responsibility to comply with this reporting obligation and you should consult your personal advisor in this regard.

JAPAN

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Details of any assets held outside Japan (including shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan) as of December 31 of each year must be reported to the tax authorities on an annual basis, to the extent such assets have a total net fair market value exceeding ¥50,000,000. Such report is due by March 15 each year. You should consult a personal tax advisor to determine if the reporting obligation applies to you and whether you will be required to include details of your outstanding Restricted Stock Units or shares of Class A Common Stock in the report.

MEXICO

Terms and Conditions

Plan Document Acknowledgment. By accepting the Award, you acknowledge that you have received a copy of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix, which you have reviewed. You further acknowledge that you accept all the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix. You also acknowledge that you have read and specifically and expressly approve the terms and conditions set forth in Section 14 of the Award Agreement, which clearly provide as follows:

1. Your participation in the Plan does not constitute an acquired right;
 2. The Plan and your participation in it are offered by the Company on a wholly discretionary basis;
 3. Your participation in the Plan is voluntary; and
-

4. The Company and its Affiliates are not responsible for any decrease in the value of any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Restricted Stock Units.

Labor Law Acknowledgement and Policy Statement. By accepting the Award, you acknowledge that the Company, with registered offices at 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, U.S.A., is solely responsible for the administration of the Plan. You further acknowledge that your participation in the Plan, the grant of Restricted Stock Units and any acquisition of shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan do not constitute an employment relationship between you and the Company because you are participating in the Plan on a wholly commercial basis. Based on the foregoing, you expressly acknowledge that the Plan and the benefits that you may derive from participation in the Plan do not establish any rights between you and the Service Recipient and do not form part of the employment conditions and/or benefits provided by your Service Recipient, and any modification of the Plan or its termination shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of your employment or service relationship.

You further understand that your participation in the Plan is the result of a unilateral and discretionary decision of the Company and, therefore, the Company reserves the absolute right to amend and/or discontinue your participation in the Plan at any time, without any liability to you.

Finally, you hereby declare that you do not reserve to yourself any action or right to bring any claim against the Company for any compensation or damages regarding any provision of the Plan or the benefits derived under the Plan, and that you therefore grant a full and broad release to the Company and all Affiliates, branches, representation offices, shareholders, officers, agents or legal representatives, with respect to any claim that may arise.

Spanish Translation

Términos y Condiciones

Reconocimiento del Convenio de Concesión. Al aceptar el Premio, reconoce que ha recibido una copia del Plan y del Acuerdo, incluyendo este Apéndice, el cual ha revisado. Además reconoce que acepta todas las disposiciones del Plan y del Acuerdo, incluyendo este Apéndice. También reconoce que ha leído y aprobado de forma expresa y específica los términos y condiciones establecidos en la sección 14 del Acuerdo de Concesión, que claramente establece lo siguiente:

1. Su participación en el Plan no constituye un derecho adquirido;
2. El Plan y su participación en el es ofrecido por la Compañía de manera completamente discrecional;
3. Su participación del Beneficiario en el Plan es voluntaria; y
4. La Compañía y sus Afiliadas no son responsables por ninguna disminución en el valor de las Acciones Comunes de Clase A adquiridas de conformidad con las Unidades de Acciones Restringidas.

Reconocimiento de la legislación Laboral aplicable y Declaración de la Política. Al aceptar el Premio, el Beneficiario reconoce que la Compañía, con oficinas registradas en 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, U.S.A., es la única responsable por la administración del Plan. Además, reconoce que su participación en el Plan, la concesión de Unidades de Acciones Restringidas y cualquier adquisición de Acciones Comunes de Clase A bajo el Plan no constituyen una relación laboral entre usted y la Compañía, en virtud de que está participando en el Plan en su totalidad sobre una base comercial. Por lo anterior, expresamente reconoce que el Plan y los beneficios que puedan derivar de su participación en el Plan no establecen ningún derecho entre usted y el Beneficiario del Servicio, y que no forman parte de las condiciones de trabajo y/o beneficios otorgados por su Beneficiario del Servicio, y cualquier otra modificación del Plan o la terminación del mismo no constituirá un cambio o modificación de los términos y condiciones de su empleo o relación laboral.

Además, comprende que su participación en el Plan es el resultado de una decisión discrecional y unilateral de la Compañía y, por lo tanto, la Compañía se reserva el derecho absoluto de modificar y/o suspender su participación en el Plan en cualquier momento, sin responsabilidad frente a usted.

Finalmente, manifiesta que no se reserva acción o derecho alguno que origine una demanda en contra de Compañía, por cualquier compensación o daño relacionada con las disposiciones del Plan o de los beneficios otorgados bajo el Plan, y en consecuencia otorga una liberación total y amplia a la Compañía y todas sus afiliadas, sucursales, oficinas de representación, accionistas, directores, agentes y representantes legales respecto a cualquier demanda que pudiera surgir.

POLAND

Notifications

Exchange Control Notification. Polish residents holding cash and foreign securities (including shares of Class A Common Stock) in bank or brokerage accounts outside of Poland must report information to the National Bank of Poland on transactions and balances in such accounts if the value of such cash and securities exceeds PLN 7 million. If required, such reports must be filed on special forms available on the website of the National Bank of Poland. You should consult with a personal legal advisor to determine whether you will be required to submit reports to the National Bank of Poland.

Further, any transfer of funds in excess of €15,000 (or if such transfer of funds is connected with business activity of an entrepreneur, a lower threshold) into or out of Poland must be effected through a bank account in Poland. All documents connected with any foreign exchange transactions must be retained for a period of five years from the end of the year in which the transaction occurred.

SINGAPORE

Terms and Conditions

Restriction on Sale of Shares. Any sale or offer of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Award shall be made pursuant to the exemptions under Part XIII Division (1) Subdivision (4) (other than section 280) of the Securities and Futures Act (Chap. 289, 2006 Ed.) ("SFA") and in accordance with the conditions of any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Notifications

Securities Law Notification. The Award is being granted pursuant to the "Qualifying Person" exemption under section 273(1)(f) of the SFA, is exempt from the prospectus and registration requirements under the SFA and is not made with a view to the Restricted Stock Units or the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock being subsequently offered for sale to any other party. The Plan has not been, and will not be, lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

Chief Executive Officer/Director Notification Requirement. The chief executive officer ("CEO") and directors (including alternate, associate, substitute or shadow directors) of a Singapore Affiliate must notify the Singapore Affiliate in writing within two business days of (i) becoming the registered holder of or acquiring an interest (e.g., Restricted Stock Units, shares of Class A Common Stock) in the Company or any Affiliate, or becoming the CEO or a director (as the case may be), or (ii) any change in a previously disclosed interest (e.g., sale of Class A Common Stock). These notification requirements apply regardless of whether the CEO or directors are residents of or employed in Singapore.

UNITED KINGDOM

Terms and Conditions

Taxes and Withholding. The following provision supplements Section 11 ("**Responsibility for Taxes**") of the Award Agreement:

Without limitation to Section 11 of the Award Agreement, you agree that you are liable for all Tax-Related Items and hereby covenant to pay all such Tax-Related Items, as and when requested by the Company or the Service Recipient or by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") (or any other tax authority or any other relevant authority). You also agree to indemnify and keep indemnified the Company and the Service Recipient against any Tax-Related Items that they are required to pay or withhold on your behalf or have paid or will pay to HMRC (or any other tax authority or any other relevant authority).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are a director or an executive officer of the Company (within the meaning of such terms for purposes of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act), you acknowledge that you may not be able to indemnify the Company or the Service Provider for the amount of any income tax not collected from or paid by you, as it may be considered a loan. In this case, the amount of any income tax not collected within 90 days of the end of the U.K. tax year in which the event giving rise to the Tax-Related Item(s) occurs may constitute an additional benefit to you on which additional income tax and National Insurance Contributions may be payable. You will be responsible for reporting and paying any income tax due on this additional benefit directly to HMRC under the self-assessment regime and for reimbursing the Company or the Service Recipient (as appropriate) for the value of any employee National Insurance Contributions due on this additional benefit, which the Company or the Service Recipient may recover from you by any of the means referred to in the Plan or Section 11 of the Award Agreement.

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan

Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice
For Non-U.S. Participants

Levi Strauss & Co. (the "*Company*"), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*"), hereby awards to Participant a Stock Appreciation Right Award ("*Stock Appreciation Rights*") set forth below (the "*Award*"). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice of grant for Non-U.S. Participants (this "*Grant Notice*"), the Plan and the Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "*Award Agreement*"), including any additional terms and conditions for Participants in the countries set forth in the appendix attached thereto (the "*Appendix*," and together with this Grant Notice and the Award Agreement, the "*Agreement*"), each of which is attached hereto and incorporated herein in its entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant:	###PARTICIPANT_NAME###
Date of Grant:	###GRANT_DATE###
Number of Stock Appreciation Rights:	###TOTAL_AWARDS###
Strike Price (Fair Market Value on Date of Grant):	###GRANT_PRICE###
Expiration Date:	###EXPIRY_DATE###

Vesting Schedule: [Four annual equal installments of 25% beginning on the first anniversary of the Date of Grant, subject to Participant's Continuous Service through each such vesting date.]

Issuance Schedule: Subject to any Capitalization Adjustment, the amount payable upon exercise of each vested Award shall be equal to the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value per share of Class A Common Stock on the date of exercise, over (ii) the Fair Market Value per share of Class A Common Stock on the date of grant of the Award (as indicated in your Grant Notice).

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to all of the terms and conditions set forth in, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement, including the Appendix, and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Award Agreement, including the Appendix, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award, with the exception of any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

Levi Strauss & Co.

Participant

By: _____
signature

signature

Title: President & CEO

###GRANT_DATE###

Date: _____
###ACCEPTANCE_DATE###

Date: _____

Attachments: Award Agreement & Appendix

Attachment I

Levi Strauss & Co.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan Stock Appreciation right Award Agreement For Non-U.S. Participants

Pursuant to the Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Grant Notice**") and this Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**"), including any additional terms and conditions for your country set forth in the appendix attached hereto (the "**Appendix**," and together with this Grant Notice and the Award Agreement, the "**Agreement**"), Levi Strauss & Co. (the "**Company**") has awarded you a Stock Appreciation Right Award (the "**Award**") pursuant to the Company's 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") for the number of Stock Appreciation Rights indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Award Agreement or the Grant Notice shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The terms of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows:

1. **Grant of the Award.** This Award represents the right to be issued upon exercise of each vested Award shares of Class A Common Stock with a value equal to the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise, over (ii) the Fair Market Value per share of Class A Common Stock on the date of grant of the Award (subject to any adjustment under Section 4 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to issue you the cash equivalent of Class A Common Stock, in part or in full satisfaction of the delivery of Class A Common Stock in connection with the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Rights, and, to the extent applicable, references in this Award Agreement and the Grant Notice to Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with your Stock Appreciation Rights will include the potential issuance of its cash equivalent pursuant to such right.

2. **Vesting.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service and the Stock Appreciation Rights that have not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such Award or the shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in respect of such portion of the Award. Only the vested portion of your Award shall be exercisable subject to the limitations set forth in Section 3 below.

(a) **Continuous Service.** For purposes of the Award, the termination of your Continuous Service shall be deemed to occur (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or otherwise providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any) as of the date you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Affiliate and shall not be extended by any notice period (e.g., your Continuous Service will not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or otherwise providing services, or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any). The Board shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Award (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(b) **Vesting During Severance Period.** If Participant is eligible for severance under a Company severance plan that provides for continued vesting in connection with a termination of employment, then the terms of such Company severance plan with respect to continued vesting and exercisability shall apply.

(c) **Retirement.** In the event of your Retirement (as defined below) that occurs at least 12 months after the Date of Grant, your Award will continue to vest as if you had remained in Continuous Service through the vesting date(s) set forth in the Grant Notice.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, if the Company receives a legal opinion that there has been a legal judgment and/or legal development in your jurisdiction that likely would result in the favorable treatment that applies to the Award in the event of Retirement being deemed unlawful and/or discriminatory, the continued vesting described in this Section 2(c) will not be applicable to you and the remaining provisions of Section 2 will govern.

Solely for purposes of Section 2(c), "**Retirement**" shall mean your termination of Continuous Service for any reason (other than due to your misconduct as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) after you have (i) attained age 60 and completed at least five (5) years of Continuous Service or (ii) attained age 55 and completed at least ten (10) years of Continuous Service.

(d) **Disability or Death.** In the event your Continuous Service terminates due to Disability or death, any unvested portion of the Award shall vest in full as of the date of termination of your Continuous Service due to Disability or death.

3. **Term.** You may not exercise your Award before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your Award commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

- (a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;
- (b) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause or your Retirement, Disability, death, or, if applicable, the end of the severance period provided in Section 2(b) hereof; *provided, however*, (i) that if during any part of such three (3) month period your Award is not exercisable solely because of a condition set forth in Section 6, your Award shall not expire until the earlier of (A) the Expiration Date, or (B) the date it shall have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service or, if applicable, the end of the severance period provided in the Grant Notice;
- (c) eighteen (18) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability or Retirement that does not qualify for continued vesting under Section 2(c) hereof;
- (d) eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates;
- (e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or
- (f) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

4. **Number of Shares.** The number of Stock Appreciation Rights subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Stock Appreciation Rights, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 4, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Stock Appreciation Rights and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 4, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Class A Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 4. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

5. **Compliance with Law.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, you may not be issued any Class A Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Stock Appreciation Rights are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Class A Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

6. **Transfer Restrictions.** Prior to the time that shares of Class A Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 6. For example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Stock Appreciation Rights as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your exercised Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) **Death.** Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, your Award is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Class A Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order, marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by applicable law that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

7. **Exercise.** You may exercise the vested portion of your Award during its term by delivering a notice of exercise in accordance with such procedures as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

8. **Dividends.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

9. **Restrictive Legends.** The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in respect of your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

10. **Electronic Delivery and Acceptance.** The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or future participation in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the Plan through an online or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

11. **Award not a Service Contract.**

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares in respect of your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this

Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ or service of, or affiliation with, the Company or Service Recipient; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or the Service Recipient regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment, service or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) interfere with the Company's or Service Recipient's right to terminate your employment or service at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) By accepting this Award, you acknowledge and agree that in order to continue vesting in the Award pursuant to the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice, you must continue providing services at the will of the Company and/or Service Recipient, as applicable, and that the Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a "**reorganization**"). You acknowledge and agree that such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, including as a result of the termination of the Service's Recipient's status as an Affiliate and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the right to continue vesting in the Award. You further acknowledge and agree that this Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as a service provider for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company's right to terminate your Continuous Service at any time, with or without cause or notice, or to conduct a reorganization.

12. **Responsibility for Taxes.**

(a) You acknowledge that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or the Service Recipient, the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable or deemed applicable to you or deemed by the Company or the Service Recipient in its discretion to be an appropriate charge to you even if legally applicable to the Company or the Service Recipient ("**Tax-Related Items**") is and remains your responsibility and may exceed the amount, if any, actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. You further acknowledge that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Award, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting, exercise or settlement of the Award, the subsequent sale of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to such exercise and settlement and the receipt of any dividends; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Award to reduce or eliminate your liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, you acknowledge that, if you are subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former service recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) In this regard, you authorize the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by withholding in shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued upon exercise and settlement of the Award; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or Committee. Alternatively, or in addition, you authorize the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

- (i) requiring you to make a payment in a form acceptable to the Company; or
- (ii) withholding from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you; or
- (iii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon exercise and settlement of the

Award either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on your behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); or

(iv) any other method of withholding determined by the Company and to the extent required by applicable law or the Plan, approved by the Board or Committee.

(c) The Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering statutory or other withholding rates, including minimum or maximum rates applicable in your jurisdiction(s). In the event of over-withholding, you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash (and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Class A Common Stock). In the event of under-withholding, you may be required to pay any additional Tax-Related Items directly to the applicable tax authority or to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Class A Common Stock, for tax purposes, you will be deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the exercised portion of the Award, notwithstanding that a number of the shares is held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

(d) The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the shares or the proceeds of the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock, if you fail to comply with your obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

(e) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 12 to the contrary, to avoid a prohibited acceleration under Section 409A of the Code, if shares of Class A Common Stock subject to Award will be withheld (or sold on your behalf) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items arising prior to the date of the exercise and settlement of the Award for any portion of the Award that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, then the number of shares withheld (or sold on your behalf) shall not exceed the number of shares that equals the liability for Tax-Related Items.

13. **Unsecured Obligation.** Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

14. **Notices.** Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

15. **Nature of Grant.** In accepting the grant, you acknowledge, understand and agree that:

- (a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;
- (b) the grant of the Award is exceptional, voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of awards, or benefits in lieu of awards, even if awards have been granted in the past;
- (c) all decisions with respect to future awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
- (d) you are voluntarily participating in the Plan;
- (e) the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (f) the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purposes, including but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, leave-related payments, holiday top-up, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar mandatory payments;
- (g) unless otherwise agreed with the Company in writing, the Award and the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Award, and the income from and value of same, are not granted as consideration for, or in connection with, the service you may provide as a director of an Affiliate;
- (h) the future value of the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty;
- (i) if the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock do not increase in value after the Date of Grant, the Award will have no value;
- (j) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Award or any underlying shares of Class A Common Stock resulting from (1) the application of any recoupment policy as described in Section 8(l) of the Plan or Section 22 of this Award Agreement or any recovery or clawback policy otherwise required by law, or (2) the termination of your Continuous Service (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or the terms of your employment agreement, if any);
- (k) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Award and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Award or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Class A Common Stock of the Company; and
- (l) you acknowledge and agree that neither the Company, the Service Recipient nor any other Affiliate shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between your local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Award or of any amounts due to you pursuant to the exercise and settlement of the Award or the subsequent sale of any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon exercise and settlement.

16. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock. You should consult with personal tax, legal and financial advisors, at your own expense, regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

17. **Data Privacy.**
If you would like to participate in the Plan, you will need to review the information provided in this Section 17 and, where applicable, declare consent to the processing and/or transfer of personal data as described below.

(a) ***EEA+ Controller and Representative.*** *If you are based in the European Union, the European Economic Area or, if and when the United Kingdom leaves the European Union, the United Kingdom (collectively "EEA+"),*

you should note that the Company, with its registered address at 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, United States of America, is the controller responsible for the processing of your personal data in connection with the Agreement and the Plan. The Company's representative in the EU is Levi Strauss & Co. Europe SCA/Comm.VA, Airport Plaza, Rio Building, 19 Leonardo Da Vincilaan, 1831 Diegem, Belgium.

(b) **Data Collection and Usage.** The Company collects, uses and otherwise processes certain personal data about you, including, but not limited to, your name, home address and telephone number, email address, date of birth, social insurance number, passport or other identification number (e.g., resident registration number), salary, nationality, job title, any shares of Class A Common Stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Awards or any other entitlement to shares of Class A Common Stock or equivalent benefits awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in your favor, which the Company receives from you, the Service Recipient or otherwise in connection with this Agreement or the Plan ("Data"), for the legitimate purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Plan and allocating shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan.

If you are based in the EEA+, the legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data by the Company is the necessity of the data processing for the Company to (i) perform its contractual obligations under this Agreement, (ii) comply with legal obligations established in the EEA+, or (iii) comply with legal obligations established outside of the EEA+.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, the legal basis, where required, for the processing of Data by the Company is your consent, as further described below.

(c) **Stock Plan Administration Service Providers.** The Company transfers Data to Solium Capital LLC (the "Designated Broker"), an independent service provider, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. In the future, the Company may select a different service provider and share Data with such other provider serving in a similar manner. The Designated Broker will open an account for you to receive and trade shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan. You may be asked to agree on separate terms and data processing practices with the Designated Broker, with such agreement being a condition to the ability to participate in the Plan.

(d) **International Data Transfers.** The Company is based in the United States. The Designated Broker is based in Canada. Data will be transferred from your country to the U.S. and Canada, where the Company and its service providers are based. You understand and acknowledge that the U.S. and Canada are not subject to an unlimited adequacy finding by the European Commission and might not provide a level of protection of personal data equivalent to the level of protection in your country. As a result, in the absence of a self-certification of the data recipient in the U.S. under the EU/U.S. Privacy Shield Framework or the implementation of appropriate safeguards such as the Standard Contractual Clauses or binding corporate rules adopted by the EU Commission, the processing of personal data might not be subject to substantive data processing principles or supervision by data protection authorities. In addition, data subjects might have no or less enforceable rights regarding the processing of their personal data.

Neither the Company nor the Designated Broker is currently self-certified under the EU/U.S. Privacy Shield Framework but the Company has implemented binding corporate rules with its subsidiaries in the EEA+. If you are based in the EEA+, Data will be transferred from the EEA+ to the Company based on the "Standard Contractual Clauses" approved by the Commission of the European Union. You may view a copy of such appropriate safeguards by contacting [insert name, address and contact details of EU representative designated by the Company]. The onward transfer of Data from the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company is based solely on your consent, as further described below.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, the Company's legal basis, where required, for the transfer of Data from your country to the Company and from the Company onward to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company is your consent, as further described below.

(e) **Data Retention.** The Company will hold and use the Data only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage your participation in the Plan, or as required to comply with legal or regulatory obligations, including under tax and security laws. This means Data may be retained until after termination of your employment.

(f) **Data Subject Rights.** You may have a number of rights under data privacy laws in your jurisdiction. Depending on where you are based, such rights may include the right to (i) request access to or copies of Data the Company processes, (ii) the rectification or amendment of incorrect or incomplete Data, (iii) the deletion of Data, (iv) request restrictions on the processing of Data, (v) object to the processing of Data for legitimate interests, (vi) the portability of Data, (vii) lodge

complaints with competent authorities in your jurisdiction, and/or to (viii) receive a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of Data. To receive additional information regarding these rights or to exercise these rights, please contact the Company's Data Privacy Department at privacy@levi.com.

(g) **Necessary Disclosure of Personal Data.** You understand that providing the Company with Data is necessary for the performance of the Agreement and that your refusal to provide Data would make it impossible for the Company to perform its contractual obligations and may affect your ability to participate in the Plan.

(h) **Voluntariness and Consequences of Consent Denial or Withdrawal.** Participation in the Plan is voluntary and you are providing any consents referred to herein on a purely voluntary basis. You understand that you may withdraw any such consent at any time with future effect for any or no reason. If you do not consent, or if you later seek to withdraw your consent, your salary from or employment and career with the Service Recipient will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing your consent is that the Company would not be able to grant the Award to you or administer or maintain the Award. For more information on the consequences of refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, you should contact the Company's data privacy officer at [INSERT].

Declaration of Consent. If you are based in the EEA+, by accepting the Award and indicating consent via the Company's online acceptance procedure, you explicitly declare your consent to the onward transfer of Data by the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company as previously described in this Section 16.

If you are based outside of the EEA+, by accepting the Award and indicating consent via the Company's online acceptance procedure, you explicitly declare your consent to the entirety of the Data processing operations described in this Section 16 including, without limitation, the onward transfer of Data by the Company to the Designated Broker or, as the case may be, a different service provider of the Company.

18. **Headings.** The headings of the Sections in this Award Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

19. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

(d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

20. **Language.** You acknowledge and represent that you are proficient in the English language or have consulted with an advisor who is sufficiently proficient in English, as to allow you to understand the terms of this Agreement and any other documents related to the Plan. If you have received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

21. **Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on your participation in the Plan, on the Award and on any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon exercise and settlement of the Award, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require you to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

22. **Governing Plan Document.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any benefits paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for "good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

23. **Severability.** If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

24. **Waiver.** You acknowledge that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by you or any other Participant.

25. **Appendix of Country-Specific Provisions.** Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, the Award shall be subject to any additional terms and conditions for your country set forth in the Appendix hereto. Moreover, if you relocate to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the additional terms and conditions for such country will apply to you, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.

26. **Other Documents.** You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain "window" periods and the Company's insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

27. **Choice of Law and Venue.** The law of the State of Delaware shall govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of the Agreement, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules. For purposes of any action, lawsuit or other proceedings brought to enforce this Agreement, relating to it, or arising from it, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of San Francisco County, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.

28. **Insider Trading/Market Abuse Laws.** You may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws in applicable jurisdictions, including the United States and, if different, your country, your broker's country and/or the country in which shares of Class A Common Stock are listed, which may affect your ability to accept or otherwise acquire, or sell, attempt to sell or otherwise dispose of, shares of Class A Common Stock or rights to shares of Class A Common Stock (e.g., the Stock Appreciation Right) under the Plan or rights linked to the value of shares of Class A Common Stock (e.g., phantom awards, futures) during such times as you are considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by the laws or regulations in the applicable jurisdiction) or the trade in Class A Common Stock or the trade in rights to Class A Common Stock under the Plan. Local insider trading laws and regulations may prohibit the cancellation or amendment of orders you placed before possessing inside information. Furthermore, you could be prohibited from (a) disclosing the inside information to any third party and (b) "tipping" third parties or otherwise causing them to buy or sell securities, including "third parties" who are fellow employees or service providers. Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider trading policy. It is your responsibility to comply with any applicable restrictions and you should speak to a personal advisor on this matter.

29. **Exchange Controls, Foreign Asset/Account Reporting and Tax Requirements.** Your country may have certain exchange control, foreign asset/account and/or tax reporting or other requirements which may affect your ability to acquire or hold shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan or cash received from participating in the Plan (including from any dividends received or sale proceeds arising from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock) in a brokerage or bank account outside your country. You may be required to report such accounts, assets or transactions to the tax or other authorities in your country and to pay Tax-Related Items to the extent the Company and/or the Service Recipient is not subject to a withholding obligation. You also may be required to repatriate sale proceeds or other funds received as a result of your participation in the Plan to your country through a designated bank or broker and/or within a certain time after receipt. You acknowledge that it is your responsibility to comply with such regulations, and you should consult your personal legal advisor for any details.

30. **Amendment.** Subject to Section 21 hereof, this Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

31. **Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.** This Section 31 will apply only if you are a U.S. taxpayer. This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, including but not limited to by reason of complying with the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise not exempt from, and determined to be deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, this Award shall comply with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax

consequences and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly. If it is determined that the Award is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A and you are a "Specified Employee" (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your "Separation from Service" (as defined in Section 409A), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your Separation from Service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the Separation from Service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code.

* * * * *

Appendix to
Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement
For Non-U.S. Participants

Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Appendix shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Stock Appreciation Right Grant Notice for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Grant Notice**"), the Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (the "**Award Agreement**") or the Levi Strauss & Co. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as applicable.

Terms and Conditions

This Appendix includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Award granted to you under the Plan if you reside and/or work in one of the countries listed below. If you are a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which you are currently working and/or residing, transfer to another country after the Date of Grant or are considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the Company shall, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the additional terms and conditions contained herein apply to you.

Notifications

This Appendix also includes information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which you should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of January 2020. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that you not rely on the information noted herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date by the time you receive shares of Class A Common Stock upon exercise and settlement of the Award or sell the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to your particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure you of any particular result. Accordingly, you should seek appropriate professional advice as to how the applicable laws in your country may apply to your situation.

Finally, you understand that if you are a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which you currently reside and/or work, transfer to another country after the Date of Grant, or are considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the notifications contained herein may not apply to you in the same manner.

BELGIUM

Terms and Conditions

Immediate Forced Sale of Shares. The following provision will not apply to you unless you are mandatorily participating in the Belgium deferred pension program:

If you are mandatorily participating in the deferred pension program, the applicable percentage of shares of Class A Common Stock (i.e., 30% or 50% depending on your level) issuable when you exercise a vested portion of your Award will be immediately sold at exercise and the cash proceeds will be automatically contributed to the deferred pension program by the Service Recipient in Belgium. The remaining shares of Class A Common Stock issuable when you exercise a vested portion of your Award (or proceeds from the immediate sale of shares) will be deposited in your brokerage account.

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Belgian residents are required to report any securities held (including shares of Class A Common Stock) or bank accounts opened outside Belgium in their annual tax return. In a separate report, Belgian residents are required to provide the National Bank of Belgium with the account details of any such foreign accounts (including the account number, bank name and country in which such account was opened). The forms to complete this report are available on the National Bank of Belgium website.

Stock Exchange Tax Notification. A stock exchange tax may apply to transactions executed by a Belgian resident through a non-Belgian financial intermediary, such as a U.S. broker. The stock exchange tax likely will not apply when the Award is exercised

and settled, but may apply when shares of Class A Common Stock are sold. You should consult with a personal tax or financial advisor for additional details on your obligations with respect to the stock exchange tax.

CANADA

Terms and Conditions

Termination of Employment. The following provision replaces Section 2(a) ("Continuous Service") of the Award Agreement:

Except as expressly required by applicable legislation, the termination of your Continuous Service shall be deemed to occur (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any) as of the earliest of: (a) the date that your employment or service relationship with the Company or any Affiliate is terminated; (b) the date that you receive notice of termination of your employment or service relationship; and (c) the date that you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Affiliate, regardless of any notice period or period of pay in lieu of such notice required under applicable employment law in the jurisdiction where you are employed or providing services or the terms of your employment or service agreement, if any. The Board shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Award (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

The following provisions apply to residents of Quebec:

Data Privacy. The following provision supplements Section 17 ("Data Privacy") of the Award Agreement:

You hereby authorize the Company and the Company's representatives to discuss with and obtain all relevant information from all personnel, professional or non-professional, involved in the administration and operation of the Plan. You further authorize the Company, any Affiliate, the Committee, and the Designated Broker to disclose and discuss the Plan with their advisors and to record all relevant information and keep such information in your employee file.

Language Consent. The parties acknowledge that it is their express wish that this Agreement, as well as all documents, notices and legal proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto, be drawn up in English.

Consentement Relatif à la Langue. *Les parties reconnaissent avoir expressemment souhaité que la convention « Agreement » ainsi que tous les documents, avis et procédures judiciaires, exécutés, donnés ou intentés en vertu de, ou lié, directement ou indirectement à la présente convention, soient rédigés en langue anglaise.*

Notifications

Securities Law Notification. Shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan may not be sold or otherwise disposed of within Canada. You may sell the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan only through the Designated Broker or such other stock plan service provider selected by the Company in the future, provided the sale of shares takes place outside of Canada through the facilities of a stock exchange on which the Class A Common Stock is traded. The Class A Common Stock is currently traded on the New York Stock Exchange.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Specified foreign property, including shares and rights to receive shares (e.g., stock options, stock appreciation rights) of a non-Canadian company held by a Canadian resident must generally be reported annually on a Form T1135 (Foreign Income Verification Statement) if the total cost of the foreign property exceeds C\$100,000 at any time during the year. Thus, the Stock Appreciation Rights must be reported (generally at a nil cost) if the C\$100,000 cost threshold is exceeded because of other specified foreign property held by you. When shares of Class A Common Stock are acquired, their cost generally is the adjusted cost base ("ACB") of the shares. The ACB would ordinarily equal the fair market value of the shares of Class A Common Stock at the time of acquisition, but if you own other shares of Class A Common Stock, this ACB may have to be averaged with the ACB of the other shares. You should consult a personal tax advisor to ensure compliance with applicable reporting obligations.

FRANCE

Terms and Conditions

Grant of Award. Notwithstanding Section 1 of the Award Agreement, you are not entitled to receive any shares of Class A Common Stock upon exercise and settlement of the Award. Instead, you will receive a cash payment equal to the fair market value of the shares of Class A Common Stock that would otherwise be due to you in connection with the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Rights, subject to any obligation to satisfy Tax-Related Items. Any references in this Agreement to the issuance of shares of Class A Common Stock shall be interpreted to mean the payment of a cash equivalent of such shares.

Language Consent. By accepting the Award, you confirm having read and understood the Plan and the Agreement, which were provided in the English language. You accept the terms of those documents accordingly.

Consentement Relatif à la Langue Utilisée. *En acceptant cette Attribution, vous confirmez avoir lu et comprendre le Plan et ce Contrat qui ont été transmis en langue anglaise. Vous acceptez les dispositions de ces documents en connaissance de cause.*

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. French residents holding cash outside of France or maintaining foreign bank or brokerage accounts (including accounts opened or closed during the tax year) must declare such assets and accounts to the French tax authorities when filing an annual tax return.

INDIA

Notifications

Exchange Control Notification. Exchange control laws and regulations in India require that all proceeds resulting from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock and the receipt of any dividends received in relation to the shares be repatriated to India and converted into local currency within such time as prescribed under applicable Indian exchange control laws, as may be amended from time to time. Indian residents must obtain a foreign inward remittance certificate ("**FIRC**") from the bank into which foreign currency is deposited and retain the FIRC as evidence of the repatriation of funds in the event that the Reserve Bank of India or the Service Recipient or Company requests proof of repatriation.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Foreign bank accounts and any foreign financial assets (including shares of Class A Common Stock held outside India) must be reported in the annual Indian personal tax return. It is your responsibility to comply with this reporting obligation and you should consult your personal advisor in this regard.

JAPAN

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Notification. Details of any assets held outside Japan (including shares of Class A Common Stock acquired under the Plan) as of December 31 of each year must be reported to the tax authorities on an annual basis, to the extent such assets have a total net fair market value exceeding ¥50,000,000. Such report is due by March 15 each year. You should consult a personal tax advisor to determine if the reporting obligation applies to you and whether you will be required to include details of your outstanding Stock Appreciation Rights or shares of Class A Common Stock in the report.

MEXICO

Terms and Conditions

Plan Document Acknowledgment. By accepting the Award, you acknowledge that you have received a copy of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix, which you have reviewed. You further acknowledge that you accept all the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix. You also acknowledge that you have read and specifically and expressly approve the terms and conditions set forth in Section 15 of the Award Agreement, which clearly provide as follows:

1. Your participation in the Plan does not constitute an acquired right;
 2. The Plan and your participation in it are offered by the Company on a wholly discretionary basis;
-

3. Your participation in the Plan is voluntary; and
4. The Company and its Affiliates are not responsible for any decrease in the value of any shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Award.

Labor Law Acknowledgement and Policy Statement. By accepting the Award, you acknowledge that the Company, with registered offices at 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, U.S.A., is solely responsible for the administration of the Plan. You further acknowledge that your participation in the Plan, the grant of the Award and any acquisition of shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan do not constitute an employment relationship between you and the Company because you are participating in the Plan on a wholly commercial basis. Based on the foregoing, you expressly acknowledge that the Plan and the benefits that you may derive from participation in the Plan do not establish any rights between you and the Service Recipient and do not form part of the employment conditions and/or benefits provided by your Service Recipient, and any modification of the Plan or its termination shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of your employment or service relationship.

You further understand that your participation in the Plan is the result of a unilateral and discretionary decision of the Company and, therefore, the Company reserves the absolute right to amend and/or discontinue your participation in the Plan at any time, without any liability to you.

Finally, you hereby declare that you do not reserve to yourself any action or right to bring any claim against the Company for any compensation or damages regarding any provision of the Plan or the benefits derived under the Plan, and that you therefore grant a full and broad release to the Company and all Affiliates, branches, representation offices, shareholders, officers, agents or legal representatives, with respect to any claim that may arise.

Spanish Translation

Términos y Condiciones

Reconocimiento del Convenio de Concesión. Al aceptar el Premio, reconoce que ha recibido una copia del Plan y del Acuerdo, incluyendo este Apéndice, el cual ha revisado. Además reconoce que acepta todas las disposiciones del Plan y del Acuerdo, incluyendo este Apéndice. También reconoce que ha leído y aprobado de forma expresa y específica los términos y condiciones establecidos en la sección 16 del Acuerdo de Concesión, que claramente establece lo siguiente:

1. Su participación en el Plan no constituye un derecho adquirido;
2. El Plan y su participación en el es ofrecido por la Compañía de manera completamente discrecional;
3. Su participación del Beneficiario en el Plan es voluntaria; y
4. La Compañía y sus Afiliadas no son responsables por ninguna disminución en el valor de las Acciones Comunes de Clase A adquiridas de conformidad con el Premio.

Reconocimiento de la legislación Laboral aplicable y Declaración de la Política. Al aceptar el Premio, el Beneficiario reconoce que la Compañía, con oficinas registradas en 1155 Battery Street, San Francisco, California 94111, U.S.A., es la única responsable por la administración del Plan. Además, reconoce que su participación en el Plan, la concesión del Premio y cualquier adquisición de Acciones Comunes de Clase A bajo el Plan no constituyen una relación laboral entre usted y la Compañía, en virtud de que está participando en el Plan en su totalidad sobre una base comercial. Por lo anterior, expresamente reconoce que el Plan y los beneficios que puedan derivar de su participación en el Plan no establecen ningún derecho entre usted y el Beneficiario del Servicio, y que no forman parte de las condiciones de trabajo y/o beneficios otorgados por su Beneficiario del Servicio, y cualquier otra modificación del Plan o la terminación del mismo no constituirá un cambio o modificación de los términos y condiciones de su empleo o relación laboral.

Además, comprende que su participación en el Plan es el resultado de una decisión discrecional y unilateral de la Compañía y, por lo tanto, la Compañía se reserva el derecho absoluto de modificar y/o suspender su participación en el Plan en cualquier momento, sin responsabilidad frente a usted.

Finalmente, manifiesta que no se reserva acción o derecho alguno que origine una demanda en contra de Compañía, por cualquier compensación o daño relacionada con las disposiciones del Plan o de los beneficios otorgados bajo el Plan, y en consecuencia

otorga una liberación total y amplia a la Compañía y todas sus afiliadas, sucursales, oficinas de representación, accionistas, directores, agentes y representantes legales respecto a cualquier demanda que pudiera surgir.

POLAND

Notifications

Exchange Control Notification. Polish residents holding cash and foreign securities (including shares of Class A Common Stock) in bank or brokerage accounts outside of Poland must report information to the National Bank of Poland on transactions and balances in such accounts if the value of such cash and securities exceeds PLN 7 million. If required, such reports must be filed on special forms available on the website of the National Bank of Poland. You should consult with a personal legal advisor to determine whether you will be required to submit reports to the National Bank of Poland.

Further, any transfer of funds in excess of €15,000 (or if such transfer of funds is connected with business activity of an entrepreneur, a lower threshold) into or out of Poland must be effected through a bank account in Poland. All documents connected with any foreign exchange transactions must be retained for a period of five years from the end of the year in which the transaction occurred.

SINGAPORE

Terms and Conditions

Restriction on Sale of Shares. Any sale or offer of shares of Class A Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Award shall be made pursuant to the exemptions under Part XIII Division (1) Subdivision (4) (other than section 280) of the Securities and Futures Act (Chap. 289, 2006 Ed.) ("SFA") and in accordance with the conditions of any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Notifications

Securities Law Notification. The Award is being granted pursuant to the "Qualifying Person" exemption under section 273(1)(f) of the SFA, is exempt from the prospectus and registration requirements under the SFA and is not made with a view to the Stock Appreciation Rights or the underlying shares of Class A Common Stock being subsequently offered for sale to any other party. The Plan has not been, and will not be, lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

Chief Executive Officer/Director Notification Requirement. The chief executive officer ("CEO") and directors (including alternate, associate, substitute or shadow directors) of a Singapore Affiliate must notify the Singapore Affiliate in writing within two business days of (i) becoming the registered holder of or acquiring an interest (e.g., Stock Appreciation Rights, shares of Class A Common Stock) in the Company or any Affiliate, or becoming the CEO or a director (as the case may be), or (ii) any change in a previously disclosed interest (e.g., sale of Class A Common Stock). These notification requirements apply regardless of whether the CEO or directors are residents of or employed in Singapore.

UNITED KINGDOM

Terms and Conditions

Taxes and Withholding. The following provision supplements Section 12 ("Responsibility for Taxes") of the Award Agreement:

Without limitation to Section 12 of the Award Agreement, you agree that you are liable for all Tax-Related Items and hereby covenant to pay all such Tax-Related Items, as and when requested by the Company or the Service Recipient or by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") (or any other tax authority or any other relevant authority). You also agree to indemnify and keep indemnified the Company and the Service Recipient against any Tax-Related Items that they are required to pay or withhold on your behalf or have paid or will pay to HMRC (or any other tax authority or any other relevant authority).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are a director or an executive officer of the Company (within the meaning of such terms for purposes of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act), you acknowledge that you may not be able to indemnify the Company or the Service Provider for the amount of any income tax not collected from or paid by you, as it may be considered a loan. In this case, the amount of any income tax not collected within 90 days of the end of the U.K. tax year in which the event giving rise to the Tax-Related Item(s) occurs may constitute an additional benefit to you on which additional income tax and National Insurance Contributions may be payable. You will be responsible for reporting and paying any income tax due on this additional benefit directly to HMRC under the self-assessment regime and for reimbursing the Company or the Service Recipient (as appropriate)

for the value of any employee National Insurance Contributions due on this additional benefit, which the Company or the Service Recipient may recover from you by any of the means referred to in the Plan or Section 12 of the Award Agreement.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.
SENIOR EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Definitions.	1
2.	Eligibility for Severance Payments and Severance Benefits.	4
3.	Amount and Form of Severance Payments and Severance Benefits.	4
4.	Administration.	11
5.	Amendment or Termination.	11
6.	Claims Procedure.	11
7.	Source of Payments.	13
8.	Inalienability.	13
9.	Recovery of Payments Made by Mistake.	13
10.	No Enlargement of Employment Rights.	13
11.	Applicable Law.	13
12.	Severability.	13
13.	Execution	13

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.

SENIOR EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE PLAN

Introduction. Levi Strauss & Co. (the “Company”) hereby amends and restates the Levi Strauss & Co. Severance Plan for the Worldwide Leadership Team (the “WLT Severance Plan”), and renames the WLT Severance Plan the “Levi Strauss & Co. Senior Executive Severance Plan” (the “Plan”). The Plan is established for the benefit of eligible executives who are direct reports to the President and Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) of the Company and the CEO (“Senior Executives”). The Company’s Board of Directors (the “Board”) approved the severance terms under the Plan effective January 28, 2020.

The purpose of the Plan is to provide an eligible Senior Executive with Severance Payments and Severance Benefits in the event the Senior Executive’s employment is terminated under circumstances entitling the Senior Executive to Severance Payments and Severance Benefits, as determined in the sole discretion of the Company. The Plan is an unfunded welfare benefit plan for purposes of ERISA, a severance pay plan within the meaning of United States Department of Labor Regulation Section 2510.3-2(b) and an involuntary separation pay plan within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9). Except as set forth herein, this Plan supersedes all prior policies and practices of the Company with respect to severance, separation pay and separation benefits for Senior Executives whose employment is terminated on or after January 28, 2020. Except as set forth herein, this Plan is the only severance program for such Senior Executives and specifically supersedes the WLT Severance Plan.

1. Definitions.

1.1. “Cause” means that the Senior Executive has:

- (a) committed any willful, intentional or grossly negligent act materially injuring the interest, business or reputation of the Company or an affiliate of the Company;
 - (b) engaged in any willful misconduct, including insubordination, in respect of his or her duties or obligations to the Company or an affiliate of the Company;
 - (c) violated or failed to comply in any material respect with the Company’s or any affiliate of the Company’s published rules, regulations or policies (including, without limitation, the Company’s Worldwide Code of Business Conduct), as in effect from time to time;
 - (d) committed a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, fraud, theft or dishonesty (including entry of a *nolo contendere* plea resulting in conviction of a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, fraud, theft or dishonesty);
 - (e) misappropriated or embezzled any property of the Company or an affiliate of the Company (whether or not a misdemeanor or felony);
 - (f) failed, neglected or refused to perform the employment duties, as applicable, related to his or her position as from time to time assigned to him or her; or
-

(g) breached any applicable employment agreement.

For purposes of this Section 1.1, “willful” means an act or omission in bad faith and without reasonable belief that such act or omission was in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Company.

1.2. “Change in Control” means “Change in Control” as defined in the Levi Strauss & Co. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or any successor plan thereto; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to avoid taxation under Code Section 409A, a “Change in Control” shall not be deemed to occur unless the transaction or transactions satisfy Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

1.3. “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

1.4. “Company” means Levi Strauss & Co.

1.5. “Compensation” means:

(a) For purposes of determining an eligible Senior Executive’s Severance Pay under Section 3.1(a), the Senior Executive’s annual base salary rate in effect on his or her Termination Date divided by fifty-two (52).

$$\text{Compensation} = \frac{\text{annual base salary}}{52}$$

(b) For purposes of determining an eligible Senior Executive’s Severance Pay under Section 3.1(b), (i) the sum of the Senior Executive’s (A) annual base salary rate in effect on his or her Termination Date, plus (B) target bonus amount under the Annual Incentive Plan (“AIP”) for the fiscal year in which the Senior Executive’s termination is announced (ii) divided by fifty-two (52).

$$\text{Compensation} = \frac{\text{annual base salary} + \text{AIP target bonus for the fiscal year in which the termination is announced}}{52}$$

Compensation is solely used for purposes of determining an eligible Senior Executive’s Severance Pay under the Plan.

1.6. “Employee” means a common-law employee of the Company on the Home Office Payroll, including an employee classified by the Company as a U.S. expatriate employee, who is not subject to the overtime provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act, and who is a Home Office Payroll employee, and who has not signed an agreement that he or she is not entitled to benefits from the Company. An Employee does not include any person who is designated by the Company as an independent contractor or an employee of a third party (including, but not limited, to a “leased employee,” within the meaning of Code Section 414(n), or any individual who has entered into an independent contractor or consultant agreement with the Company. Individuals not treated as Employees by the Company on its payroll records are excluded from Plan participation even if a court or administrative agency determines that such individuals are Employees.

1.7. “ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

1.8. “Good Reason” means a material negative change in the employment relationship without the Senior Executive’s prior written consent, as evidenced by the occurrence of any of the following: (i) a material diminution in the Senior Executive’s duties, responsibilities or authority; (ii) material reduction of the Senior Executive’s base salary, target annual bonus as a percentage of the Senior Executive’s base salary or target award under the Levi Strauss & Co. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan as a percentage of the Senior Executive’s base salary, except for across-the-board changes for Senior Executives; (iii) the mandatory relocation of the Senior Executive’s principal business location to an office more than fifty (50) miles from the Senior Executive’s primary residence; or (v) material breach by the Company of any applicable employment agreement.

For each event described above in this Section 1.8, the Senior Executive must notify the Company within ninety (90) days of the occurrence of the event and the Company shall have thirty (30) days after receiving such notice in which to cure. If the Company fails to cure, the Senior Executive’s voluntary termination shall not be considered to be for Good Reason for purposes of this Plan unless the Senior Executive voluntarily terminates employment not later than thirty (30) days after the expiration of the cure period.

1.9. “General Release Agreement” means a legally binding document, in a form acceptable to the Company, as amended from time to time, in which an Employee waives any and all claims against the Company (as defined in the General Release Agreement) related to his or her employment or separation from employment. Whether or not a Senior Executive chooses to sign the General Release Agreement is completely at his or her discretion.

1.10. “Performance Award” means “Performance Award” as used in the Levi Strauss & Co. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or any successor plan thereto.

1.11. “Plan” means the Levi Strauss & Co. Senior Executive Severance Plan, as set forth in this instrument and as hereafter amended. The Plan was formerly known as the Levi Strauss & Co. Severance Plan for the Worldwide Leadership Team.

1.12. “Senior Executive” means each Employee identified on Schedule A.

1.13. “Severance Benefits” means the severance benefits provided to a Senior Executive pursuant to Section 3.2 on account of his or her termination from the Company.

1.14. “Severance Payment(s)” or “Severance Pay” means the payments to an eligible Senior Executive pursuant to Section 3.1 on account of his or her termination from the Company.

1.15. “Termination Date” means the Senior Executive’s final day of employment with the Company which date, in the case of the Senior Executive’s involuntary termination, shall be communicated by the Company to the Senior Executive; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to avoid taxation under Code Section 409A, a Senior Executive’s Termination Date shall be the date the Senior Executive experiences a “separation from service” within the meaning of Code Section 409A and the Treasury Regulations thereunder.

1.16. “Year of Service” means a twelve (12)-month period of employment beginning on the later of the Senior Executive’s hire or rehire date. Years of Service are calculated in full twelve (12)-month periods with no credit for partial years.

2. Eligibility for Severance Payments and Severance Benefits.

2.1. General Eligibility. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, a Senior Executive is entitled to Severance Payments and Severance Benefits under the Plan only if his or her employment with the Company is (i) involuntarily terminated by action of the Company without Cause or (ii) voluntarily terminated by action of the Senior Executive for Good Reason.

2.2. Exclusions. A Senior Executive is not eligible for Severance Payments or Severance Benefits if he or she:

- (a) Voluntarily resigns before his or her Termination Date, except to the extent that the Senior Executive’s voluntary resignation is for Good Reason;
- (b) Is terminated because of failure to return from an approved leave of absence;
- (c) Ceases to be a Senior Executive as defined by the Plan;
- (d) Terminates employment with the Company by reason of death;
- (e) Receives consulting fees from the Company following his or her Termination Date; or
- (f) Is entitled to long-term disability benefits from the Company-sponsored long-term disability plan as of the date the involuntary termination would have occurred had the individual been actively at work on such date.

In addition, if an individual has a written agreement with the Company that provides for severance, separation pay or separation benefits, the terms of such agreement will determine such individual’s severance rights and such individual shall not be eligible for Severance Payments or Severance Benefits (except to the extent such agreement specifically provides for participation in the Plan). For the avoidance of doubt, pursuant to his employment agreement with the Company dated June 9, 2011, as amended, the Company’s CEO is eligible to participate in the Plan but the severance protections relating to his equity awards will be governed by Sections 10(b) and 13(c) of such agreement (and the applicable grant agreements) and not by the terms of the Plan.

3. Amount and Form of Severance Payments and Severance Benefits.

3.1. Payment Amount. An eligible Senior Executive is entitled to receive the following Severance Payments:

(a) Severance Payments upon Involuntary Termination without Cause or Voluntary Termination for Good Reason. In exchange for signing a General Release Agreement and not timely revoking it, an eligible Senior Executive who (i) is involuntarily terminated from the Company without Cause or voluntarily terminates employment from the Company for Good Reason and (ii) is not eligible for Severance Pay under Section 3.1(b) will be eligible to receive Severance Pay and Severance Benefits, subject to Section 3.3. An eligible Senior Executive will receive Severance Pay under this Section 3.1(a) in accordance with the following table:

CEO	104 weeks of Compensation
Other Senior Executives	78 weeks of Compensation



(b) Severance Payments upon Change in Control and Involuntary Termination without Cause or Voluntary Termination for Good Reason. In exchange for signing a General Release Agreement and not timely revoking it, an eligible Senior Executive who is involuntarily terminated from the Company without Cause or voluntarily terminates employment from the Company for Good Reason within eighteen (18) months immediately following a Change in Control will be eligible to receive Severance Pay and Severance Benefits, subject to Section 3.3. An eligible Senior Executive will receive Severance Pay under this Section 3.1(b) in accordance with the following table:

CEO	156 weeks of Compensation
Other Senior Executives	104 weeks of Compensation

3.2. Severance Benefits.

(a) “COBRA” Continuation Coverage. A Senior Executive and his or her eligible dependents who are enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical, dental or vision plan on the Senior Executive’s Termination Date are eligible to continue coverage under these programs for up to eighteen (18) months (or such longer period as may be applicable) under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (“COBRA”). Generally, the Senior Executive is required to pay the full cost of this coverage, plus a two percent (2%) administrative fee.

If a Senior Executive and/or his or her eligible dependents timely elect(s) to receive medical continuation coverage through COBRA, the Company will provide a special subsidy at the coverage level in effect as of the Senior Executive’s Termination Date through the earlier of (i) the end of the Senior Executive’s severance payment period under Section 3.1(a) or 3.1(b) above, as applicable or (ii) eighteen (18) months from the Senior Executive’s Termination Date (the “Subsidized COBRA Period”). During the Subsidized COBRA Period, the Senior Executive will only be required to pay the same share of the applicable premium for medical coverage that would apply if the Senior Executive were participating in the medical plan as an active employee. After the Subsidized COBRA Period, the Senior Executive will be required to pay the full applicable COBRA premium for medical coverage to continue such coverage for the remainder of the COBRA period. The Company will not subsidize Company-sponsored dental and vision benefits continuation coverage under COBRA.

If the Senior Executive and/or the Senior Executive's eligible dependents become eligible for coverage under another group health plan at any time between the Senior Executive's Termination Date and the end of the Subsidized COBRA Period or are otherwise ineligible for COBRA, the Senior Executive shall promptly notify the Company and the Company shall no longer be obligated to provide subsidized medical coverage to the Senior Executive and/or the Senior Executive's eligible dependents. All of the terms and conditions of the corresponding medical, dental and/or vision plans sponsored by the Company, as amended from time to time, will apply to a Senior Executive (and his or her eligible dependents) receiving COBRA continuation coverage. All periods of Company-subsidized coverage are counted toward the maximum continuation coverage period under COBRA.

(b) Retiree Medical Benefits. To the extent a Senior Executive is eligible for the Company's retiree health benefits program, if such Senior Executive retires and becomes covered by the Company's retiree health benefits program, the Company will pay the full cost for the retiree medical coverage for the same duration that it subsidizes the COBRA coverage under paragraph (a) above, reduced by the period during which the Senior Executive was receiving subsidized COBRA coverage. To the extent the Senior Executive becomes covered by the Company's retiree health benefits program, the Senior Executive will be eligible for the basic life insurance coverage of ten-thousand dollars (\$10,000) provided under the Company's retiree health benefits program.

(c) Outplacement Benefits. Eligible Senior Executives may be entitled to receive reasonable outplacement counseling and job search benefits. In no event will the Company provide such outplacement benefits to an eligible Senior Executive later than December 31 of the second year following his or her Termination Date.

(d) Equity Awards.

(i) If a Senior Executive (1) has been granted a Stock Appreciation Right or Restricted Stock Unit Award from the Company, (2) such Stock Appreciation Right or Restricted Stock Unit Award is subject to time-based vesting and (3) the Senior Executive's Termination Date is at least twelve (12) months after the date of grant of such Stock Appreciation Right or Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Senior Executive will be deemed to continue his or her employment service for the duration of the Senior Executive's severance payment period under Section 3.1(a) solely for determining vesting with respect to the Stock Appreciation Right or Restricted Stock Unit Award. The post-termination exercise period of any Stock Appreciation Rights that continue to vest in accordance with the preceding sentence shall run from the end of the severance payment period under Section 3.1(a) instead of from the Senior Executive's Termination Date. If a Senior Executive (1) has been granted a Performance Award from the Company on or after January 1, 2018 and (2) the Senior Executive's Termination Date is at least twelve (12) months after the date of grant of such Performance Award, the Senior Executive will be deemed to continue his or her employment service for the duration of the Senior Executive's severance payment period under Section 3.1(a) solely for determining vesting with respect to the Performance Award, and such Performance Award shall be pro-rated based on (A) the number of days from the beginning of the Performance Period to the Senior Executive's Termination Date, divided by (B) the number of total days in the Performance Period. Section 3.2(d)(i) does not apply if the Senior Executive is eligible for Severance Pay under Section 3.1(b).

(ii) If a Senior Executive (1) has been granted a Performance Award from the Company on or after January 1, 2017 and (2) becomes eligible for Severance Pay under Section 3.1(b), vesting of such Performance Award shall be accelerated in full to the Senior Executive's Termination Date and the Senior Executive shall receive a payout of the Performance Award at 100% of the target award opportunity within 10 days following the 60th day after the Senior Executive's Termination Date.

(iii) Any other equity awards previously granted to a Senior Executive will be governed solely by the applicable plan or the applicable award agreement.

(e) Prorated Annual Bonus. A Senior Executive will be entitled to a prorated annual bonus through the Termination Date for the fiscal year in which the Termination Date occurs, based on actual financial results and 100% for the individual component. Such bonus will be paid no later than the 15th day of the third month following the later of (i) the last day of the Company's fiscal year in which the Termination Date occurs; or (ii) the last day of the calendar year in which the Termination Date occurs.

(f) No Substitute Payments. A Senior Executive may not receive cash or any other benefit in lieu of the available Severance Benefits.

(g) Qualifying for Retirement and Duplication of Benefits. If a Senior Executive qualifies for retirement under one of the Company's benefit plans or programs, and the benefit provided under that benefit plan or program provides an equivalent or duplicative category of benefit as the benefit described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) in this Section 3.2, the Senior Executive will receive either (i) the benefit provided under that benefit plan or program or (ii) the benefit described in this Section 3.2, whichever of (i) or (ii) provides more generous payment or benefit amounts, terms or conditions. In no event will a Senior Executive receive both a benefit provided under a benefit plan or program and the equivalent or duplicative category of benefit described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of this Section 3.2; provided, however, that such prohibition shall not operate to accelerate or defer the payment of any deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A. The terms of this Plan will not affect a Senior Executive's eligibility for retirement under one of the Company's other benefit plans or programs.

3.3. Conditions and Limitations on Severance Payments and Severance Benefits. Severance Pay and Severance Benefits are specifically conditioned upon the Senior Executive signing and not later revoking a General Release Agreement at a time and in a manner to be determined by the Company. Under no circumstances will any Severance Pay or Severance Benefits be made to a Senior Executive who elects not to sign, or who revokes, a General Release Agreement. The consideration for the General Release Agreement will be the Severance Pay and Severance Benefits the eligible Senior Executive would not otherwise be eligible to receive.

3.4. Form and Timing of Severance Payments and Severance Benefits.

(a) Severance Payments under Section 3.1(a) will be paid in installments in accordance with the Company's regular payroll payment schedule following the eligible Senior Executive's Termination Date and Severance Payments under Section 3.1(b) will be paid in a lump sum as soon as practicable following the eligible Senior Executive's Termination Date, subject to the timing requirements in Section 3.6; provided, however, that any Severance Pay and Severance Benefits which become available will commence only after the General Release Agreement has been signed, and the revocation period, if any, for the signed General Release Agreement has passed.

(b) If the Company reemploys an eligible Senior Executive who is receiving Severance Pay or Severance Benefits under the Plan, the individual will become ineligible and such pay and benefits will cease effective as of the reemployment date.

(c) If a Senior Executive dies before Severance Payments are completed, any remaining Severance Payments will be made to the Senior Executive's estate in a lump-sum within sixty (60) days (or as soon as legally permitted) after the Senior Executive's death.

(d) The amounts payable pursuant to Section 3.1(a) will cease if the Senior Executive accepts other employment or a professional relationship with a competitor of the Company listed on Schedule B, or if the Senior Executive breaches any other restrictive covenant agreement he or she has signed with the Company, including any duty to protect confidential information and/or agreement not to solicit Company employees.

3.5. Plant Shut-Down or Mass Layoff. If the Senior Executive is laid off or discharged because of a plant shut-down or mass layoff to which the federal, or any state, Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notice Act ("WARN") applies, Severance Payments and Severance Benefits will not be available, except as provided in this Section 3.5. The Company shall provide notice of termination of employment (and may, at its discretion, place employees on paid administrative leave during some portion or all of the WARN notice period), or pay in lieu of notice, or a combination of notice and pay in lieu of notice in accordance with the provisions of WARN. The amount of severance payments to which the Senior Executive is entitled under the Plan shall be determined by subtracting the number of days' pay in lieu of notice (or pay received while on administrative leave during a period for which WARN notice is given) he/she receives pursuant to WARN from the amount of severance payments to which he or she would be otherwise entitled under this Plan. The period of Company-subsidized medical and life insurance coverage under Section 3.2, however, shall not be reduced by the time during which the Senior Executive receives continued medical coverage or continued life-insurance coverage as part of the WARN notice period. Instead, the period of Company-subsidized medical and life-insurance coverage under Section 3.2 shall commence as of the date the WARN notice period expires.

3.6. General Release Agreement. The General Release Agreement will be furnished to an eligible Senior Executive. It is completely within the eligible Senior Executive's own discretion as to whether he or she elects to sign the General Release Agreement. An eligible Senior Executive is encouraged to review the General Release Agreement with his or her personal attorney at his or her own expense, if he or she so desires.

Time Frame for Signing. A Senior Executive less than age forty (40) on the date he/she receives the General Release Agreement, must sign, date and return it to the Plan Administrator within seven (7) calendar days of the date of receipt, unless a later date is expressly stated in the General Release Agreement. Minnesota residents, who are less than age forty (40) on the date of receipt, must sign and return the General Release Agreement within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the date of receipt, unless a later date is expressly stated in the General Release Agreement.

A Senior Executive age forty (40) or older on the date he/she receives the General Release Agreement, must sign and return it at any time within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the date of receipt (for an individual termination) or at any time within forty-five (45) calendar days of receipt (for a group termination), unless a later date is expressly stated in the General Release Agreement. In the event of a group termination, as determined in the sole discretion of the Company, the Company will furnish affected Senior Executives with such additional information as may be required by law.

Revocation Right. A Senior Executive who is less than age forty (40) and is not a Minnesota resident on the date of receipt, cannot revoke the General Release Agreement once he/she has signed it. A Senior Executive who is age forty (40) or over and not a Minnesota resident, may revoke his/her signed General Release Agreement in writing within seven (7) days after his/her signing the General Release Agreement. A Senior Executive who is a Minnesota resident on the date of receipt, may revoke his/her signed General Release Agreement in writing within fifteen (15) calendar days after it is signed and returned. Any such revocation shall be made in writing and shall be received by the Plan Administrator within the seven (7)-day or fifteen (15)-day periods as described.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in all events the Senior Executive must execute the General Release Agreement, and any revocation period must have expired, not later than sixty (60) days after the Termination Date in order to receive Severance Pay and Severance Benefits. If such sixty (60)-day period ends in the calendar year following the year that includes the Termination Date, payment of any Severance Pay or Severance Benefits that are subject to Code Section 409A shall be paid or commence to be paid on the first normal payroll date of the calendar year following the year that includes the Termination Date or such later time required by the payment schedule applicable to the payment or benefit, the date the General Release Agreement becomes effective, or Section 3.8 below; provided that the first payment shall include all amounts that would have been paid to the Senior Executive if payment had commenced on the Termination Date, if applicable.

3.7. Withholding: Taxes. The Company will withhold from all Severance Payments and Severance Benefits all required federal, state, local and other taxes and any other payroll deductions required. In addition, the Company reserves the right to treat the COBRA subsidy described in Section 3.2(a) and any other benefit hereunder as taxable compensation to the Senior Executive (without a tax gross-up) or to restructure such benefit(s), in each case, to the extent necessary or advisable under applicable law.

3.8. Code Section 409A Compliance. For purposes of Code Section 409A, each “payment” (as defined by Code Section 409A) made under the Plan will be considered a “separate payment.” Each such payment will be deemed exempt from Code Section 409A to the full extent permissible under the “short-term deferral exemption” under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and, with respect to amounts that are not exempt under the short-term deferral exemption or any other exemption and are paid no later than the last day of the second taxable year following the taxable year containing the Senior Executive’s Termination Date, the “two years/two times” separation pay exemption under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii), which are hereby incorporated by reference. In the event that any Senior Executive is a “specified employee” as defined in Code Section 409A on the Senior Executive’s Termination Date, Severance Pay or Severance Benefits that are subject to Code Section 409A shall not be paid until the earlier of the first (1st) payroll date that occurs on or after the date that is six (6) months and one day following the Termination Date, or the date of the Senior Executive’s death, and all amounts that would otherwise have been paid prior to such date shall be paid as soon as practicable after such date in a lump sum without interest. The Plan is intended to comply in all respects with Code Section 409A, and to the maximum extent permitted by law shall be so construed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Company have liability to a Senior Executive for any penalty or other adverse tax consequences resulting from Code Section 409A or otherwise.

3.9. Limitation on Payments.

(a) Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary, if any payment or benefit a Senior Executive would receive from the Company under this Plan or otherwise (“Payment”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Code Section 280G; and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Code Section 4999 (the “Excise Tax”), then such Payment shall be equal to the Best After-Tax Amount. The “Best After-Tax Amount” shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax; or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment; whichever amount under clauses (x) or (y), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest marginal rate), results in the Senior Executive’s receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount of the Payment. Any reduction made pursuant to this Section 3.9(a) shall be made in accordance with the following order of priority in a manner consistent with Code Section 409A: (1) first from cash compensation in the reverse order such compensation would otherwise be paid, (2) next from equity compensation, then (3) pro-rata among all remaining payments and benefits. In no event shall the Senior Executive have any discretion with respect to the ordering of payment reductions.

(b) Any determination required under this Section 3.9 will be made in writing by an independent firm selected by the Company and the Senior Executive (the “Firm”), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon the Senior Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 3.9, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Code Sections 280G and 4999. The Company and the Senior Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section 3.9. The Company will bear all costs and charges of the Firm in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 3.9.

4. Administration.

The Company is the “Plan Administrator” of the Plan and the “named fiduciary” within the meaning of such terms as defined in ERISA. The Company has the discretionary authority to determine eligibility for Plan benefits and to construe the terms of the Plan, including the making of factual determinations. Severance Pay and Severance Benefits under the Plan will be payable only if the Company determines in its sole discretion that the Senior Executive is entitled to them. The decisions of the Company will be final and conclusive with respect to all questions concerning the administration of the Plan. The Company may delegate to other persons responsibilities for performing certain of its duties under the Plan and may seek such expert advice as it deems reasonably necessary with respect to the Plan. The Company may rely upon the information and advice furnished by such delegates and experts, unless actually knowing such information and advice to be inaccurate or unlawful.

5. Amendment or Termination.

Senior Executives do not have any vested rights to Severance Payments or Severance Benefits. The Company reserves the right, in its sole and unlimited discretion, to amend or terminate the Plan at any time by action of the Human Resources Committee of the Board, or the Board in the case of Severance Pay and Severance Benefits for the CEO, without prior notice to any Senior Executive.

6. Claims Procedure.

(a) Any person who believes he or she is entitled to any payment under the Plan (“Applicant”) may submit a claim in writing to the Company. Any such claim should be sent to the Health & Welfare Plans Administrative Committee (the “Committee”), c/o Levi Strauss & Co., P.O. Box 7215, San Francisco, CA 94120, Attention: Vice President, Compensation, Benefits & HR Services. If a claim is denied in whole or in part, the Committee will furnish the Applicant within ninety (90) days after receipt of such claim with a written notice, written in a manner calculated to be understood by the Applicant, which includes (i) the specific reason(s) for the denial, (ii) specific references to the Plan provisions on which the denial is based, (iii) a description of any additional material or information necessary for properly completing the claim and an explanation why such material or information is necessary, (iv) a statement that the Applicant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records or other information relevant to his or her claim, and (v) an explanation of the Plan’s appeal procedures. The ninety (90)-day period for responding to a claim may be extended by up to an additional ninety (90) days if the Applicant is given a written notice of the extension, including an explanation of the reason for the extension and an estimate of when the claim will be resolved, by the end of the initial ninety (90)-day period.

(b) An Applicant may appeal the denial of his or her claim and have the Committee reconsider the decision. The Applicant or the Applicant's authorized representative has the right to: (i) request an appeal by written notice to the Committee at the address identified above no later than sixty (60) days after the receipt of the notice from the Committee denying the Applicant's claim, (ii) upon request and free of charge, review or receive copies of any documents, records or other information relevant to the Applicant's claim, and (iii) submit written comments, documents, records and other information relating to the Applicant's claim in writing to the Committee. In deciding the Applicant's appeal, the Committee will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information submitted by the Applicant relating to the claim, regardless of whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial review of the claim. If the Applicant does not provide all the necessary information for the Committee to process the appeal, the Committee may request additional information and set deadlines for the Applicant to provide that information.

(c) The Committee's decision on review will be in writing, written in a manner calculated to be understood by the Applicant, and will include (i) specific reason(s) for the decision, (ii) specific references to the Plan provisions on which the decision is based, (iii) a statement that the Applicant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records or other information relevant to his or her claim, and (iv) a statement of the Applicant's right to bring a civil action under ERISA Section 502(a) following a denial of his or her appeal for benefits. The notice will be delivered to the Applicant within sixty (60) days after the request for review is received, unless extraordinary circumstances require a longer period, in which event the sixty (60)-day period may be extended by up to an additional sixty (60) days if the Applicant is given a written notice of the extension, including an explanation of the reason for the extension and an estimate of when the appeal will be resolved, by the end of the initial sixty (60)-day period.

(d) The provisions of this Section 6 are intended to comply with ERISA Section 503 and the Regulations issued thereunder, and will be so construed. In accordance with such Regulations, each Applicant will be entitled, upon written request and without charge, to review and receive copies of all material relevant to his or her claim within the meaning of Department of Labor Regulation Section 2560.503-1(m)(8), and to be represented by a qualified representative.

(e) In further consideration of being permitted to participate in the Plan, each eligible Senior Executive agrees on behalf of himself or herself, and all other persons claiming through him or her, that he or she will not commence any action at law or equity (including without limitation any action under ERISA Section 502), or any proceeding before any administrative agency, for payment of any benefit under this Plan without first filing a written claim for such benefit and appealing the denial of that claim in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6, and in any event not more than one-hundred eighty (180) days after the appeal is denied in accordance with paragraph (c) above.

7. Source of Payments.

All Severance Payments and Severance Benefits will be paid in cash from the general funds of the Company; no separate fund will be established under the Plan and the Plan will have no assets. Any right of any person to receive any payment under the Plan will be no greater than the right of any other unsecured creditor of the Company.

8. Inalienability.

In no event may any Senior Executive sell, transfer, anticipate, assign or otherwise dispose of any right or interest under the Plan. At no time will any such right or interest be subject to the claims of creditors nor liable to attachment, execution or other legal process.

9. Recovery of Payments Made by Mistake.

An eligible Senior Executive must return to the Company any Severance Payment or Severance Benefit, or portion thereof, made by a mistake of fact or law. The Company has all remedies available at law or in equity for the recovery of such amounts.

10. No Enlargement of Employment Rights.

Neither the establishment or maintenance of the Plan, the payment of any amount by the Company nor any action of the Company will confer upon any individual any right to be continued as an Employee nor any right or interest in the Plan other than as provided in the Plan. Other than an Employee who has a written agreement to the contrary signed by the CEO or a Senior Vice President of the Company, every Employee is an employee-at-will whose employment with the Company may be terminated by the Company or the Employee at any time with or without cause and with no notice.

11. Applicable Law.

The provisions of the Plan will be construed, administered and enforced in accordance with ERISA and, to the extent applicable, the laws of the State in which the Senior Executive resides on his or her Termination Date.

12. Severability.

If any provision of the Plan is held invalid or unenforceable, its invalidity or unenforceability will not affect any other provision of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been included.

13. Execution.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Directors of Levi Strauss & Co. has approved the Plan on the date indicated below.

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.

Stephen C. Neal
Chairman of the Board of Directors of Levi Strauss & Co.

Dated: _____

Subsidiaries of the Registrant

LEVI STRAUSS & CO.

<u>Subsidiary</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Formation</u>
Levi Strauss (Australia) Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Levi Strauss & Co. Europe SCA	Belgium
Levi Strauss Benelux Retail BVBA	Belgium
Levi Strauss Continental, S.A.	Belgium
Levi Strauss International Group Finance Coordination Services	Belgium
Majestic Insurance International, Ltd.	Bermuda
Levi Strauss Bolivia, S.R.L.	Bolivia
Levi Strauss do Brasil Franqueadora Ltda.	Brazil
Levi Strauss do Brasil Industria e Comercio Ltda.	Brazil
Levi Strauss & Co. (Canada) Inc.	Canada
Levi Strauss Chile Limitada	Chile
Levi Strauss Commerce (Shanghai) Limited	China
Levi's Footwear & Accessories (China) Ltd	China
Levi Strauss Praha, spol. s.r.o.	Czech Republic
Levi's Footwear & Accessories France S.A.S.	France
Paris - O.L.S. S.A.R.L.	France
Levi Strauss Germany GmbH	Germany
Levi Strauss Hellas S.A.	Greece
Levi Strauss (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong
Levi Strauss Global Trading Company II, Limited	Hong Kong
Levi Strauss Global Trading Company Limited	Hong Kong
Levi's Footwear & Accessories HK Limited	Hong Kong
Levi Strauss Hungary Trading Limited Liability Company	Hungary
Levi Strauss (India) Private Limited	India
PT Levi Strauss Indonesia	Indonesia
Levi Strauss Italia S.R.L.	Italy
Levi's Footwear & Accessories Italy SpA	Italy
World Wide Logistics S.R.L.	Italy
Levi Strauss Japan Kabushiki Kaisha	Japan
Levi Strauss Korea Ltd.	Korea, Republic of
LS Retail (Macau) Limited	Macau
Levi Strauss (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
LS Retail (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
Levi Strauss Mauritius Limited	Mauritius
Administradora Levi Strauss Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Distribuidora Levi Strauss Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Levi Strauss de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Levi Strauss Nederland B.V.	Netherlands
Levi Strauss Nederland Holding B.V.	Netherlands
LVC B.V.	Netherlands
Levi Strauss New Zealand Limited	New Zealand

Levi Strauss Pakistan (Private) Limited	Pakistan
LS Batwing Peru S.R.L.	Peru
Levi Strauss Philippines, Inc. II	Philippines
Levi Strauss Poland SP z.o.o.	Poland
"Levi Strauss Moscow" Limited Liability Company	Russian Federation
Levi Strauss Asia Pacific Division, PTE. LTD.	Singapore
Levi Strauss South Africa (Proprietary) Limited	South Africa
Levi Strauss de Espana, S.A.	Spain
Levi's Footwear & Accessories Spain S.A.	Spain
Levi Strauss (Suisse) SA	Switzerland
Levi's Footwear & Accessories (Switzerland) S.A.	Switzerland
Levi Strauss Istanbul Konfekslyon Sanayi ve Ticaret A.S.	Turkey
Levi Strauss (UK) Limited	United Kingdom
Levi Strauss Pension Trustee Ltd.	United Kingdom
Industrie Denim, LLC	United States (California)
Levi Strauss International	United States (California)
LS Operations LLC	United States (California)
Levi Strauss, U.S.A., LLC	United States (Delaware)
Levi Strauss-Argentina, LLC	United States (Delaware)
Levi's Only Stores Georgetown, LLC	United States (Delaware)
Levi's Only Stores, Inc.	United States (Delaware)
LVC, LLC	United States (Delaware)

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-232587 and 333-230426) of Levi Strauss & Co. of our report dated January 30, 2020 relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
San Francisco, California
January 30, 2020

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

I, Charles V. Bergh, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Levi Strauss & Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ CHARLES V. BERGH

Charles V. Bergh

President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: January 30, 2020

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

I, Harmit Singh, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Levi Strauss & Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ HARMIT SINGH

Harmit Singh

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: January 30, 2020

**CERTIFICATION BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

This certification is not to be deemed filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and does not constitute a part of the Annual Report of Levi Strauss & Co., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), on Form 10-K for the period ended November 24, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report").

In connection with the Report, each of the undersigned officers of the Company does hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in the Report.

/s/ CHARLES V. BERGH

Charles V. Bergh
President and Chief Executive Officer
January 30, 2020

/s/ HARMIT SINGH

Harmit Singh
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
January 30, 2020